Division of Finance and Business Operations

Wayne State University

Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement

WSU Project Number 193-228857

Project Labor Work

FOR:
Board of Governors
Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan

Owner's Representative:
Thomas J. Edwards, Project Manager
Facilities Planning & Management
Design & Construction Services
5454 Cass
Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan 48202

Owner's Agent:
Paula Reyes, **Strategic Sourcing Manager**
WSU – Purchasing Department
5700 Cass, Suite 4200
Detroit, Michigan 48202
313-577-3649 / 313-577-3747 fax
bb2709@wayne.edu and copy
ac0578@wayne.edu

Consultant:
Peter Basso and Associates Inc.
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48098-3276

February 1, 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title Page		00001-1
Table of Contents		00002-1

Division 0 - Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract

00005	Information for Bidders	00005-1 thru 00005-2
00100	Instructions to Bidders	00100-1 thru 00100-5
00250	Notice of Pre-Bid Conference	00250-1 thru 00250-2
00300	Form of Proposal & Qualification Statement	00300-1 thru 00300-6
00420	Project Labor Agreements	00420-1 thru 00420-2
00430	Payment Package Document Requirements	00430-1
00500	Agreement Between Contractor and Owner for Construction	00500-1 thru 00500-9
00510	Form of Guarantee	00510-1
00700	General Conditions (A.I.A. A-201)	00700-1
00800	WSU Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract for Construction	00800-1 thru 00800-12
00850	Drawings	00850-1

Division 1 - General Requirements

01000	General Requirements	01000-1 thru 01000-9
01010	Summary of Work (Includes Scope of Work)	01010-1

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

OWNER: Board of Governors
Wayne State University

PROJECT: **Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement**
Project No. **193-228857**

LOCATION: Wayne State University
Computer Service Center
5925 Woodward Ave.
Detroit, MI 48202
Detroit, Michigan 48202

OWNER'S AGENT: **Paula Reyes**, **Strategic Sourcing Manager**
WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing
5700 Cass, Suite 4200
Detroit, Michigan 48202
313-577-3649 / 313-577-3747 fax
bb2709@wayne.edu & copy **ac0578@wayne.edu**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE: **Thomas J. Edwards**, Project Manager
Facilities Planning & Management
Design & Construction Services
Wayne State University
5454 Cass Avenue
Detroit, Michigan 48202

Architect: **Peter Basso and Associates Inc.**
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48098-3276

SPECIAL NOTE: Right to reject any and all proposals, either in whole or in part, and to waive any irregularities therein is reserved by the Owner.

BIDS ADVERTISED: February 1, 2013

BIDDING: Bidding documents may be obtained by vendors from the University Purchasing Web Site at **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html** beginning **February 1, 2013**. When visiting the Web Site, click on the "**Construction**" link in green. Copies of the RFP will not be available at the pre-proposal meeting.

MANDATORY Pre-Bid Conference: **11:00 a.m., local time, February 8, 2013** to be held at Wayne State University – **5925 Woodward Ave., Detroit MI 48202**, **150.2,** Detroit, MI, 48202. Late Arrivals may not be permitted to submit bids.

OPTIONAL Second Walk Through: **(If needed) To be determined at the conclusion of the prebid conference, by those in attendance**.

DUE DATE FOR QUESTIONS: Due Date for questions shall be **February 13, 2013 at 12:00 Noon.** All questions must be reduced to writing and emailed to the attention of **Paula Reyes**, **Strategic Sourcing Manager** at **bb2709@wayne.edu**, copy **Ken Doherty**, **AVP of Procurement** at: **ac0578@wayne.edu**.

Bids Due: Sealed proposals for lump-sum General Contract will be received at the office of the

Purchasing Department located at 5700 Cass Avenue, Suite 4200, Detroit, MI 48202 on **February 19, 2013,** until 2:00 p.m. (local time).

No public bid opening will be held.

Bid Qualification Meeting: Bidders must be available for bid prequalification meeting the day following the bid opening. The lowest qualified bidder will be contacted and requested to meet with Facilities Planning & Management at their office located at 5454 Cass Avenue, Detroit, MI 48202. During the prequalification, the Vendor must provide a Project Schedule and a Schedule of Values, including a list of Contractor's suppliers, subcontractors and other qualifications.

An unsigned contract will be given to the successful Contractor at the conclusion of the Pre Award meeting, if all aspects of the bid are in order. The Contractor has 5 business days to return the contract to the Project Manager for University counter signature. The contractor must also submit a Performance Bond as outlined above and a Certificate of Insurance in the same 5 business day period. In the event the Contractor fails to return the documents in this 5 day period, the University reserves the right to award the contract to the next most responsive bidder.

All available information pertaining to this project will be posted to the Purchasing web site at **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**.
Information that is not posted to the website is not available/not known

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

OWNER: Board of Governors
Wayne State University

PROJECT: **Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement**
Project No. **193-228857**

LOCATION: Wayne State University
Computer Service Center
5925 Woodward Ave.
Detroit, MI 48202,
Detroit, Michigan 48202

OWNER'S AGENT: **Paula Reyes**, **Strategic Sourcing Manager**
WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing
5700 Cass, Suite 4200
Detroit, Michigan 48202
313-577-3649 / 313-577-3747 fax
bb2709@wayne.edu & copy **ac0578@wayne.edu**

1. PROPOSALS

A. The Purchasing Agent will receive sealed Proposals for the work as herein set forth at the place and until the time as stated in the "Information for Bidders", a copy of which is bound herewith in theses specifications. At which time and place all proposals will be publicly opened and read aloud. **No public bid opening will be held**.

B. Proposals shall be for a **lump-sum General Contract for the entire work of the Project as provided in the Form of Proposal.**

C. Proposals shall be submitted in duplicate on forms furnished with the Bidding documents. The forms must be fully filled out in ink or typewritten with the signature in longhand, and the completed forms shall be without alterations, interlineations, or erasures. Forms shall contain no recapitulations of the work to be done. Each proposal shall be delivered in an opaque sealed envelope, marked **"PROPOSAL"** AND SHALL BEAR THE NAME OF THE PROJECT AND THE NAME OF THE BIDDER. Proposals submitted by telephone or telegraph will not be accepted. Modifications by telephone or telegraph to previously submitted proposals will not be accepted.

D. (***revised 5-29-2009***) All base bids must be conforming to the detailed specifications and drawings provided by the University, including any Addenda issued. Voluntary Alternates will only be considered if the Contractor has also submitted a conforming base bid. Any stipulation of voluntary alternates or qualifications contrary to the Contract requirements made by the Bidder in or accompanying his proposal as a condition for the acceptance of the Contract will not be considered in the award of the Contract and will cause the rejection of the entire Proposal.

E. **The competency and responsibility of Bidders will be considered in making the award. The Owner does not obligate himself to accept the lowest or any other bids. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informalities in the Proposals**.

2. PROPOSAL GUARANTEE *(revised 3-22-2012)*

A. A certified check or bank draft payable to the Owner, or satisfactory Bid Bond executed by the Bidder and Surety Company, in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the maximum proposal amount shall be submitted with each Proposal, which amount may be forfeited to the Board of Governors, Wayne State University, if the successful Bidder refuses to enter into a Contract within ninety (90) days from receipt of Proposals.

B. Bond must be issued by a Surety Company with an "A rating as denoted in the AM Best Key Rating Guide"

C. The bid deposit of all bidders except the lowest three will be returned within three (3) days after the bids are opened. After the formal Contract and bonds are approved, the bid deposit will be returned to the lowest three bidders, except when forfeited.

D. Bid bonds shall be accompanied by a Power of Attorney authorizing the signer of the bond to do so on behalf of the Surety Company.

E. Withdrawal of Proposals is prohibited for a period of ninety (90) days after the actual date of opening thereof.

3. CONTRACT SECURITY *(revised 3-22-2012)*

A. The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract award amount, and include such cost in the Proposal, complying with the laws of the State of Michigan. The graduated formula no longer applies.

B. Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond shall be from a surety company acceptable to the Owner and made payable as follows:

(1) A bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University, and guaranteeing the payment of all subcontractors and all indebtedness incurred for labor, materials, or any cause whatsoever on account of the Contractor in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan relating to such bonds.

(2) A bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University to guarantee and insure the completion of work according to the Contract.

C. The only acceptable Performance Bond shall be the AIA A312 – 2010.

D. Bond must be issued by a Surety Company company with an "A rating as denoted in the AM Best Key Rating Guide".

4. BOND CLARIFICATION

For bids below $50,000.00,

A. Bid bond will not be required.
B. Performance Bond will not be required.

5. INSPECTION

A. Before submitting his Proposal, each Bidder shall be held to have visited the site of the proposed work and to have familiarized himself as to all existing conditions affecting the execution of the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. No allowance or extra consideration on behalf of the Contractor will subsequently be made by reason of his failure to observe the Conditions or on behalf of any subcontractor for the same reason.

6. EXPLANATION TO BIDDERS AND ADDENDA

A. Neither the Owner nor Representative nor Purchasing Agent will give verbal answers to any inquiries regarding the meaning of drawings and specifications, and any verbal statement regarding same by any person, previous to the award, shall be unauthoritative.

B. Any explanation desired by Bidders must be requested of the Purchasing Agent in writing, and if explanation is necessary, a reply will be made in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to each Bidder registered on the Bidders' List maintained by the Purchasing Department.

C. All addenda issued to Bidders prior to date of receipt of Proposals shall become a part of these Specifications, and all proposals are to include the work therein described.

7. INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. If any person contemplating submitting a bid for the proposed Contract is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications, or other Contract Documents, he may submit to the Purchasing Agent, a written request for an interpretation thereof. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the Contract Documents will be made by an addendum duly issued. A copy of such addendum will be mailed and delivered to each registered Bidder. Each proposal submitted shall list all addenda, by numbers, which have been received prior to the time scheduled for receipt of proposal.

8. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT*

A. Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers, or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard, and any material, article, or piece of equipment of other manufacturers or vendors which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided that the material, article, or piece of equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance, appearance and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

9. TAXES

A. The Bidder shall include in his lump sum proposal and make payment of all Federal, State, County and Municipal taxes, including Michigan State Sales and Use Taxes, now in force or which may be enacted during the progress and completion of the work covered.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR SIGNING PROPOSALS AND CONTRACTS

A. The following requirements must be observed in the signing of proposals that are submitted:

(1) Proposals that are not signed by individuals making them shall have attached thereto a Power of Attorney, evidencing the authority to sign the Proposal in the name of the person for whom it is signed.

(2) Proposals that are signed for partnership shall be signed by all of the partners or by an Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by an Attorney-in-Fact, there must be attached to the Proposal a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Proposal, executed by the partners.

(3) Proposals that are signed for a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereof and the signature of the President or other authorized officer of the corporation, manually written in the line of the Form of Proposal following the words "signed by". If such a proposal is signed by an official other than the President of the Corporation, a certified copy of resolution of the Board of Directors, evidencing the authority of such official to sign the bid, shall be attached to it. Such proposal shall also bear the attesting signature of the Secretary of the Corporation and the impression of the corporate seal.

11. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

A. The Owner may request each of the three (3) low bidders to submit information necessary to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is adequately prepared to fulfill the Contract. Such information may include past performance records, list of available personnel, plant and equipment, description of work that will be done simultaneously with the Owner's Project, financial statement, or any other pertinent information. This information and such other information as may be requested will be used in determining whether a Bidder is qualified to perform the work required and is responsible and reliable.

12. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The attention of all Bidders is called to the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and Special Conditions, all of which are a part of the Specifications covering all work, including Subcontracts, materials, etc. Special attention is called to those portions dealing with Labor Standards, including wages, fringe benefits, Equal Employment Opportunities, and Liquidated Damages.

B. Prior to award of the project, the apparent low bidder will be required to produce a schedule of values which will include the proposed subcontractors for each division of work and whether the subcontractor is signatory or non-signatory. A contract will not be issued to the apparent low bidder until this document is provided. A contractor will have one week to produce this document. If the required document is not received within this time, the bidder will be disqualified.

13. NOTICE OF AWARD/ACCEPTANCE OF BID PROPOSAL *(revised 12-15-2009)*

A. The Proposal shall be deemed as having been accepted when a copy of the Contract (fully executed by both the vendor and the appropriate signatory authority for the University), with any/all Alternates, Addenda, and Pre-Contract Bulletins, as issued by the office or agent of the Owner has been duly received by the Contractor. After signing the Contracts, the Contractor shall then return all copies, plus any required bonds and certificates of insurance, to the office of the Owner's Representative, at 5454 Cass, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202. Construction will begin when the fully-executed contract has been returned to the Contractor.

14. TIME OF STARTING AND COMPLETION

A. It is understood that the work is to be carried through to substantial completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship and to meet the established start and completion dates.

B. The Contractor shall begin work under the Contract without delay, upon receipt of a fully-executed contract from the Owner, and shall substantially complete the project ready for unobstructed occupancy and use of the Owner for the purposes intended within the completion time stated in the Contract.

C. The Contractor shall, immediately upon receipt of fully-executed contract, schedule his work and expedite deliveries of materials and performance of the subcontractors to maintain the necessary pace for start and completion on the aforementioned dates.

15. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. Bid specifications are not available at the University, but are available beginning **February 1, 2013** through Wayne State University Purchasing Department's Website for Advertised Bids: **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**. The plans for this project can be viewed in advance and/or printed from the above website. Copies of the RFP will not be available at the pre-proposal meeting.

.

B. **DOCUMENTS ON FILE *(revised 12-2007)***

(1) *Wayne State University Purchasing Department's Website.*
All available information pertaining to this project will be posted to the Purchasing web site at **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**. Information that is not posted to the website is not available/not known.

(2) Notification of this Bid Opportunity has been sent to *DUNN BLUE (for purchase of Bid Documents only), DODGE REPORTS, REED CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION NEWS and the CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION OF MICHIGAN (CAM).*

(3) Please note: Effective December 1, 2007, bid notices will be sent only to those Vendors registered to receive them via our Bid Opportunities list serve. To register, to **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**, and click on the "Join our Listserve" link at the top of the page.

NOTICE OF MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE

PROJECT: **Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement**,

PROJECT NOS.: **WSU PROJECT NO. 193-228857**

It is **MANDATORY** that each Contractor proposing to bid on this work attends a pre-bid conference at the following location:

Wayne State University
5925 Woodward Ave., Detroit MI 48202, Room 150.2
Detroit MI 48202

11:00 a.m., local time, February 8, 2013

The purpose of this conference is to clarify the procedures, scope of work, and to identify any omissions and/or inconsistencies that may impede preparation and submission of representative competitive bids.

An attendance list shall be prepared and minutes of the conference shall be furnished to all those attending.

Any clarifications or corrections that cannot be made at the conference will be by Addendum.

For your convenience a map of the University and appropriate parking lots can be downloaded and printed from: **http://campusmap.wayne.edu/** . Guest parking in any of the University student and guest lots is **$6.00**. A detailed list of Cash & Coin operated lots can be viewed at **http://purchasing.wayne.edu/cash_and_credit_card_lots.php**. Cash lots dispense change in quarters. Due to time constraints, Vendors are encouraged to avoid parking at meters on the street (especially blue “handicapped” meters).

All available information pertaining to this project will be posted to the Purchasing web site at **http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_bid.html**.
Information that is not posted to the website is not available/not known.

AGENDA

I. Welcome and Introductions
   A. Wayne State University Representatives
   B. Vendor Representatives
   C. Sign in Sheet- be sure to include your fax number and email address (LEGIBLY) on the sign in sheet.
   D. Pass your business cards to: **Paula Reyes**, **Strategic Sourcing Manager**

II. Brief Overview of Wayne State University
   A. Purpose and Intent of RFP.
   B. Detailed review of the RFP and the requirements for a qualified response.
   C. Review of all pertinent dates and forms that are REQUIRED for a qualified response.

III. Vendor Questions/Concerns/Issues
   A. Questions that can be answered directly by the appropriate person in this meeting will be answered and both question and answer will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.
   B. Questions that need to be researched will be answered and a nature of clarification will be emailed to the appropriate ListServ. For a list of ListServ Bid Lists see the following link:

      http://www.forms.purchasing.wayne.edu/Adv_bid/Adv_Bid_Listserve.html.

   C. Minutes will be emailed to all participants of the meeting within a reasonable amount of time. (be sure to include your email address/addresses on the sign in sheet)
   D. Questions and concerns that come up after this meeting are to be addressed to **Paula Reyes**, Purchasing Department. Discussion with other University members is seriously discouraged and could lead to disqualification from further consideration. All questions and answers will be recorded and emailed to all participants of the RFP.
   E. Due date for questions is **February 13, 2013, 12:00 noon**.

IV. Proposal Due Date- **February 19, 2013, 2:00 p.m.**

V. Final Comments

VI. Adjourn

VENDOR NAME_____

GENERAL CONTRACT - PROPOSAL FORM *(revised 1 - 2011)*

Please Note – Vendors must Prequalify themselves when responding to this bid opportunity. Our Prequalification questions can be found on page 4 of this section.

OWNER:	Board of Governors Wayne State University
PROJECT:	**Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement**
PROJECT NO.:	WSU PROJECT NO. **193-228857**
PROJECT TYPE:	**Mechanical, General Work**
PURCHASING AGENT:	**Paula Reyes**, **Strategic Sourcing Manager** WSU – Procurement & Strategic Sourcing 5700 Cass, Suite 4200 Detroit, Michigan 48202 **313-577-3649**/ 313-577-3747 fax **bb2709@wayne.edu** & copy **ac0578@wayne.edu**
OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:	**Thomas J. Edwards**, Project Manager Design & Construction Services Facilities Planning & Management Wayne State University 5454 Cass Avenue Detroit, Michigan 48202
TO:	Board of Governors Wayne State University Detroit, Michigan

BASE PROPOSAL:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement to complete the entire work of the **Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement** project (WSU Project No. **193-228857**) in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

_____ $ _____ Dollars

ALLOWANCE FOR PREMIUM TIME:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement to complete the entire work of the **Computing Services Center Chiller Replacement Installation project (WSU Project No. 193-228857)** regarding Premium Time in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

$25,000.00 Dollars

ALTERNATES: The following alternates to the base proposal(s) are required to be offered by the respective bidder. The undersigned agrees that the following amounts will be added to or deducted from the base bid as indicated, for each alternate which is accepted.

ALTERNATE NO. 1:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an agreement to complete the Alternate # 1: **Removal of existing electric centrifugal chiller from the building** and to provide all labor and material associated with the work in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

(select one) ADD _____ $ _____ Dollars

or
DEDUCT _____ $ _____ Dollars

ALTERNATE NO. 2:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an agreement to complete the Alternate # 2: **Removal of the existing cooling towers and all abandoned condenser water piping complete from the building, patch roof** and to provide all labor and material associated with the work in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

(select one) ADD _____ $ _____ Dollars

or
DEDUCT _____ $ _____ Dollars

ALTERNATE NO. 3:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an agreement to complete the Alternate # 3: **Removal of the existing abandoned air handling unit complete from building** and to provide all labor and material associated with the work in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

(select one) ADD _____ $ _____ Dollars

or
DEDUCT _____ $ _____ Dollars

ALTERNATE NO. 4:

The undersigned agrees to enter into an agreement to complete the Alternate # 4: Provide cost for a spare unit substation transformer. Cost to include material only in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following amounts:

(select one) ADD _____ $ _____ Dollars

or
DEDUCT _____ $ _____ Dollars

LAWN REPLACEMENT: The undersigned agrees that, in the event of existing lawn or landscaping damage, due to the Contractor's work, that has not been properly addressed and repaired to the satisfaction of the University, the University may repair/replace the lawn and/or landscaping, and that the expense will be at a **unit cost of $10.00 per square yard for lawn, and landscaping at a rate of 1.5 times the cost of said repairs**, the full cost of which shall be reimbursed by the contractor.

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDERS: ***(revised 4-01-2011)*** The undersigned agrees to the following pricing formula and rates for changes in the contract work:

1. For subcontract work, Contractor's markup for handling, overhead, profit and bonding on subcontractor's sell price, shall not exceed **5%.**

   1.1. For subcontract work that is provided on a time and material basis, the subcontractor shall be permitted a single markup for handling, overhead, profit and bonding of 5%. When a markup is identified in the subcontractor's hourly labor rate, additional markup on labor is not permitted.

   1.1.1 For changes that are based upon a lump sum value, subcontractor shall provide all labor and material back-ups to ensure that duplicative charges are avoided and authorized mark-ups for OH&P can be confirmed

2. For work by his own organization, Contractor's markup for job* and general overhead, profit and bonding shall not exceed **5%** of the net labor** and material costs.

Within 14 days of the project's contract execution Contractor shall provide to the Owner; Subcontractor's hourly labor rate breakdown details. This requirement shall extend to the lowest level of subcontractor participation.

* Job and general overhead includes supervision and executive expenses; use charges on small tools, scaffolding, blocking, shores, appliances, etc., and other miscellaneous job expenses.

** Net labor cost is the sum of the base wages, fringe benefits established by governing trade organizations, applicable payroll taxes, and increased expense for contractor's liability insurance (Workman's Compensation, P.L. and P.D.).

TIME OF COMPLETION: ***(revised 4-01-2011)***
The Contract is expected to be fully executed on or about 25 calendar days after successful bidder qualification and recommendation of award. The undersigned agrees to start construction **immediately after** receipt of a fully executed contract, and to complete the work as follows:

Substantial Completion will be completed no later than **June 15, 2013.**

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: It is understood and agreed that, if project is not completed within the time specified in the contract plus any extension of time allowed pursuant thereto, the actual damages sustained by the Owner because of any such delay, will be uncertain and difficult to ascertain, and it is agreed that the reasonable foreseeable value of the use of said project by Owner would be the sum of

$2000.00, Two Thousand Dollars per day, and therefore the contractor shall pay as liquidated damages to the Owner the sum of **$2000.00, Two Thousand Dollars per day** for each day's delay in substantially completing said project beyond the time specified in the Contract and any extensions of time allowed thereunder.

TAXES: The undersigned acknowledges that prices stated above include all applicable taxes of whatever character or description. Michigan State Sales Tax is applicable to the work. Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities or irregularities therein.

ADDENDA: The undersigned affirms that the cost of all work covered by the following Addenda are included in the lump sum price of this proposal.

Addendum No.___Date_____ Addendum No.___Date_____

Addendum No.___Date_____ Addendum No.___Date_____

Addendum No.___Date_____ Addendum No.___Date_____

Addendum No.___Date_____ Addendum No.___Date_____

Addendum No.___Date_____ Addendum No.___Date_____

CONTRACTOR'S PREQUALIFICATION STATEMENT & QUESTIONNAIRE:

Our Minimum Requirements for Construction Bids are:

WSU considers this project: Mechanical, General Work.

Criteria	Small Project bid less than $50,000	Medium Project bid between $50,001 and $250,000	Large Project bid between $250,001 and $2 million	Very Large Project bid greater than $2 million
EMR Rating **(**Experience Modification Rating)	1.0 or Less	1.0 or Less	1.0 or Less	1.0 or Less
Bondable Vendor	N.A.	Required	Required	Required
Length of Time in Construction Business	2 Years	3 Years	5 Years	5 Years
Demonstrated Experience in Projects Similar in Scope and Price in the last 3 years	1 or more	1 or more	2 or more	3 or more
Unsuccessful Projects on Campus in last 3 years	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed
Failure to comply with Prevailing Wage and/or Project Labor requirements	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed	None Allowed
Withdrawn University Bid (with	2 or less	2 or less	1 or less	1 or less

or without Bond forfeiture) within the last 3 years **				
Company currently not in Chapter 11 of the US Bankruptcy Code	1 Year	2 Years	3 Years	3 Years

** Withdrawal of a bid is subject to the University suspension policy, for a period up to one year.

Contractors must complete the following information to determine their eligibility to participate in this bid. This information is required with your Bid to the University

Failure to complete this form in its entirety will result in your bid being disqualified.

Check one of the following on the makeup of your company:

_____ Corporation _____ Individual

_____ Partnership _____ Joint Venture

_____ Other (Explain)

_____

_____

_____

1. How many years has your organization been in business as a contractor? _____
2. How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name? _____
3. List states in which your organization is legally qualified to do business. _____

   _____
4. Provide the Name and Address of your Liability Insurance Carrier. _____

   _____
5. What is your current EMR Rating? _____
   The minimum requirement is an EMR Rating of 1.0 or less for all projects. Bidders with a rating higher than 1.0 understand that their bid may be disqualified, at the sole discretion of the University.
6. What percentage of the work do you normally perform with your own work force/employees? _____
   ____
7. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? If so, attach a separate sheet of explanation. Include the name of the Project, the customer, the dates of the work, and the amount of the contract ?

   _____
8. Have you withdrawn a bid after a University bid opening and/or refused to enter into a contract with the University upon notification of award within the last 3 years? If so, state the Project Name and Number, and the date of bid submission below.

9. Has any officer or partner of your organization ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete a construction contract? If so, attach a separate sheet of explanation.

10. List the construction experience of the principals and superintendents of your company.

    Name: _____ Title: _____

    Name: _____ Title: _____

    Name: _____ Title: _____

11. List the construction Projects, and approximate dates, when you performed work similar in Scope to this project.

    Project: _____ Owner:_____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount:_____ Date Completed: _____

12. List the construction Projects, and approximate dates, when you performed work similar in Dollar Amount to this project.

    Project:_____ Owner:_____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

    Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

    Project: _____ Owner: _____

Contract Amount: _____ Date Completed: _____

13. Is your Company "bondable"? Yes _____ No _____

14. What is your present bonding capacity? $ _____

15. Who is your bonding agent?

    NAME: _____

    ADDRESS: _____

    PHONE: (_____) _____

    CONTACT: _____

16. Does your company agree to provide financial reports to the University upon request? Failure to agree may result in disqualification of your bid. Yes ____ No ____

17. Does your company agree that all of the Terms and Conditions of this RFP and Vendor's Response Proposal become part of any ensuing agreement? Yes _____ No ____

18. Does your company agree to execute a contract containing the clauses shown in Section 00500 "Agreement Between Contractor and Owner for Construction"? Yes ____ No____

    If "No", clearly note any exceptions to any information contained in the contract documents and include with your proposal.

19. Did your company quote based upon **Project Labor Requirements**? Yes ____ No____

Note: Contractors submitting proposals for this project may, at the discretion of the University, be required to submit references including contact information to be used to assist in the post bid evaluation process for the subject project

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:

The undersigned has read and understands the minimum qualifications for University construction projects, and has completed the Prequalification section completely and accurately. The undersigned understands that a contractor, who fails to meet the minimum qualifications **in the category identified for this project, will be disqualified from consideration for the project**.

ACCEPTANCE OF PROPOSAL:

The undersigned agrees to execute a Contract, being the Wayne State University standard form titled "Agreement Between Contractor and Owner for Construction", provided that we are notified of the acceptance of our Proposal within sixty (60) days of the date set for the opening thereof.

The undersigned below understands that the bid will be disqualified if the Prequalification information above is not completed in its entirety.

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

OFFICE ADDRESS: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____ DATE_____

FAX NUMBER: _____

EMAIL: _____

SIGNED BY: _____
Signature

_____
(Please print or type name here)

TITLE _____

A. PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENTS *(revised 1-2010)*

A. Contracts requiring prior approval of the Board of Governors between the University and a construction manager, design builder, or general contractor will include a requirement that the construction manager, design builder, or general contractor, with its contractors and subcontractors on that project, enter into a Project Labor Agreement (PLA) in connection with that project, and may specify one or more of the items that the PLA must contain.

B. Prior approval of the Board of Governors is required for the designing and implementation of construction or renovation of a building or other real property improvement or maintenance project if:

(1) the project's estimated cost would exceed $250,000.

(2) the project would change the height or footprint of an existing Building other than a temporary building ; or

(3) the project would make a material long-term change to the landscape.

C. A project labor agreement (PLA) is an agreement between a construction manager, design builder, or general contractor engaged on a University construction project and the union(s) representing workers on that project, covering the terms and conditions of employment on that project.

D. This policy recognizes that numerous contractors have established relationships with unions independent of their relationship with Wayne State University. Nothing in this policy shall be deemed to require that a contractor execute a PLA when doing so would conflict with such a relationship.

E. Will this Project require the Contractor to complete a Project Labor Agreement:

[**Yes**] Yes, PLA is Required. [ ] No, PLA is not required
(To be completed by the Purchasing Agent)

F. To maintain compliance with State of Michigan Ordinances, the contractor shall submit a completed certified payroll document [U.S. Department of Labor Form WH347] verifying and confirming the prevailing wage and benefits rates for all employees and subcontractors for each payroll period for work performed on this project. The contractor shall include copies of pay stubs for all employee or contract labor payments related to Wayne State University work. The certified payroll form can be downloaded from the Department of Labor website at **http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347.pdf**.

G. A properly executed sworn statement is required from all tiers of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers which provide services or product of $1,000.00 or greater. Sworn statements must accompany applications for payment. All listed parties on a sworn statement and as a subcontractor must submit Partial or Full Conditional Waivers for the amounts invoiced on the payment application. A copy of the acceptable WSU Sworn Statement and Waiver will be provided to the awarded contractor.

H. Apprentices for a skilled trade must provide proof of participation in a Certified Apprenticeship Program and the level of hours completed in the program.

I. Daily project sign-in sheets and field reports for the project must be turned in weekly.

Note: Contractor invoices WILL NOT be processed until all listed certified payroll documents are received.

J. A complete copy of the Board Policy can be downloaded at:
http://purchasing.wayne.edu/Project_Labor_Agreements.php

WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY
PAYMENT PACKAGE DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS *(Revised 5-20-2011)*:

Review and comply with Section 410 of Bid Front End Documents.
Review and comply with Article 15 of the Supplemental General Conditions.

AIA DOCUMENT G702 & G703 – (or facsimile thereof) Payment Application Checklist:

- o Correct Project Name – Found on your contract.
- o Correct Project Number – Found on your contract.
- o Purchase Order Number – Required prior to beginning work.
- o Correct Application Number. (i.e. 1, 2, 3, etc.)
- o Correct Period Reporting Dates – Applications support docs must be sequential and within application range.
- o Approved & Executed Change Orders must be listed. (Cannot invoice for unapproved changes.)
- o Schedule of values percentages and amounts match the approved Pencil Copy Review – Signed by the Architect, Contractor, and University Project Manager.
- o Correct Dates – Back dating not accepted.
- o Signed and Notarized.

SWORN STATEMENT – Checklist:

- o List all contractors, sub-contractors, suppliers… ≥ $1000.00
- o Contractor's Sworn Statement amounts must coincide with Column „C" of the schedule of values document. Any unassigned or uncommitted value of contract shall be shown on an entry „Contractor – Unassigned" followed by the amount necessary to cause the „contracted to date" column of the sworn statement to equate with the schedule of value column totals.
- o Current Date – Back dating not accepted.
- o Signed and Notarized.
- o A Sworn Statement is required from every Sub Contractor on the job with a material purchase or sub-subcontract of $1,000 or more. (all the way down to the bottom tier)

DEPT. of LABOR FORM WH-347 – Certified Payroll Checklist: (Union and Non-Union)

- o For every contractor & sub-contractors work, for each week within the application for payment reporting period. (For every „boot" on the floor representing the weeks within the application period)
- o Wayne State University Project Number – Found on your contract.
- o List ALL workers who have worked on the project site.
- o Make sure workers addresses are listed.
- o NO Social Security Numbers, if present they MUST be blackened out or listed in XXX-XX-1234 format.
- o Work classifications based on the job specific Prevailing Wage Schedule descriptions. If you require rates for additional classifications, contact the Michigan Department of Consumer & Industry Services. (Refer to Section 410 of Bid Front End Documents.)
  http://www.cis.state.mi.us/bwuc/bsr/wh/revised_rates/whc_tbl.htm
- o Apprenticeship program status – proof of enrolled program and current completion required for any workers paid at Apprenticeship rates.
- o Rate of Pay verified against the Prevailing Wage Schedule with an hourly costs breakdown of fringes paid. (Refer to attachment for State of Michigan instructions and example)
- o Authorized signatures on affidavit.

The Project Manager may provide additional requirements as may apply to individual jobs

WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNIVERSITY AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

Executed as of the _____ day of _____, 2010 by and between:

The Board of Governors, Wayne State University
Detroit, Michigan 48202
(The University)

and

Contractor
address
city/state/zip

regarding

Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement

WSU Project No. 193-228857

Sample

In consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions contained herein, the Parties agree as follows:

Article 1 - Scope of Work

1.1 This Agreement provides for the Project to include the **Installation of an owner provided Natural Gas Engine Driven Water Chiller.** The project will take place at the WSU **Computer Service Center,** located at **5925 Woodward Ave. Detroit, MI 48202**. All work is performed on Wayne State's main campus in Detroit Michigan. The documents listed in Article 4 fully define the scope of work.

1.2 The Contractor shall furnish all the labor, materials, equipment, services, and supervision to perform all the work shown on the drawings and specifications listed in Article 17, including any addenda issued during the bid phase, and approved change orders issued during the construction phase.

1.3 The Contractor shall notify the University in writing within five (5) calendar days when the Contractor discovers any condition that will affect the contract amount or the completion date.

Article 2 - Time of Completion *(revised 10-15-2009)*

2.1 The work to be performed under this Agreement shall commence upon the Contractor's receipt of a fully-executed Agreement. The Contract is expected to be fully executed on or about 25 calendar days after successful bidder qualification and recommendation of award. The undersigned agrees to start construction **immediately after** receipt of a fully executed contract and to complete the work as follows**:**

Substantial Completion shall be no later than **June 15, 2013**.

Article 3 - The Contract Sum

3.1 The University shall pay the Contractor a lump sum amount of $ indicate amt. in no. (Indicate amt. in words and xx/100 Dollars) for the performance of all work associated with the Contractor's Base Bid.

3.2 The University may, at its sole discretion, during the life of the contract, award the following alternates, at the amounts indicated (If section 3.2 is not used, delete all text and enter "Deleted").

Description	Amount
Alternate #1	
Alternate #2	
Alternate #3	

3.3 In the event additional work becomes necessary, the following unit prices will apply (If section 3.3 is not used, delete all text and enter "Deleted"):

Work Item	Unit Price
1.	
2.	
3.	

Article 4 - The Contract Documents

Sample

4.1 The Contract Documents shall consist of this Agreement, the drawings and specifications as listed in Article 17, the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as defined by AIA Document A201 1970 Edition, except as otherwise provided herein, and Wayne State University's Supplementary General Conditions 1997 Edition.

4.2 For any inconsistencies found among or between these Contract Documents, the language contained in this Agreement shall prevail over all other documents and the Supplementary General Conditions shall prevail over the General Conditions. In the event of a conflict between the Drawings and Specifications, the requirement for the higher quantity and/or higher quality shall prevail.

Article 5 – Examination of Premises

5.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the University provided the opportunity for a thorough examination of the project site and its surroundings and that the Contractor knows of no conditions preventing accomplishment of the full scope of work within the time and for the amount specified in this Agreement.

5.2 The University will deny all claims for additional time and/or cost for conditions that could have been reasonably discovered during such an examination.

Article 6 - The Architect/Engineer

6.1 The Architect/Engineer for this project is listed below:

Peter Basso and Associates Inc.
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48098-3276

6.2 The University will appoint a Project Manager who will be the University's point of contact for all matters of contract administration including, but not limited to, interpretation of documents, defining the scope of work, approving work schedules, and approving contract payments.

Article 7 - Additional Work

7.1 The University reserves the right to let other Agreements in connection with this work. The Contractor will afford other Contractors or the University's own workforce reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of their material and for the performance of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate its work with theirs.

7.2 If any part of the Contractor's work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of another Contractor or the University's own workforce, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the University's Project Manager any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The Contractor's failure to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the work of others as fit and proper for reception of the Contractor's work and as a waiver of any claim or defense against the University or other contractor which relies in whole or in part upon the contention that such work was unsuitable for proper execution and resolution.

Article 8 – Dispute Resolution

8.1 Jurisdiction over all claims, disputes, and other matters in question arising out of or relating to this contract or the breach thereof, shall rest in the Court of Claims of the State of Michigan. No provision of this agreement may be construed as Wayne State University's consent to submit any

Sample

claim, dispute or other matter in question for dispute resolution pursuant to any arbitration or mediation process, whether or not provisions for dispute resolution are included in a document which has been incorporated by reference into this agreement. Specifically, all references to Arbitration contained in the General Conditions are superseded by this Article.

8.1 In any claim or dispute by the Contractor against the University, which cannot be resolved by negotiation, the Contractor shall submit the dispute in writing for an administrative decision by the University's Vice President for Finance and Administration, within 30 days of the end of negotiations. Any decision of the Vice President shall be made within 45 days of receipt from the Contractor and is final unless it is challenged by the Contractor by filing a lawsuit in the Court of Claims of the State of Michigan within one year of the issuance of the decision. The Contractor agrees that appeal to the Vice President is a condition precedent to filing suit in the Michigan Court of Claims.

8.2 For purposes of this section, the "end of negotiations" shall be deemed to have occurred when:

8.2.1 Either party informs the other that pursuant to this section, negotiations are at an impasse; or

8.3.2 The Contractor submits the dispute in writing to the Vice President.

8.4 Unless otherwise agreed by the University in writing, and notwithstanding any other rights or obligations of either of the parties under any Contract Documents or Agreement, the Contractor shall continue with the performance of its services and duties during the pendency of any negotiations or proceedings to resolve any claim or dispute, and the University shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents; however, the University shall not be required or obligated to make payments on or against any such claims or disputes during the pendency of any proceeding to resolve such claims or disputes.

Article 9 - Termination for Convenience

9.1 Upon thirty days written notice to the Contractor, the University may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the University, elect to terminate the contract. In such case, the Contractor shall only be paid (without duplication of any items), using a Close Out Change Order, for the following:

9.1.1 For completed and acceptable work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

9.1.2 For expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted work, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses.

9.2 The Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue, delay or disruption, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination. For purposes of this section, "fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit" shall be determined by reference to Michigan law, without reference to principles used for such determinations in arbitration.

Sample

Article 10 - Progress Payments

10.1 On or before the 20th day of each month, the Contractor shall submit a written application for payment, using form AIA G702, to the Architect/Engineer and the University's Project Manager for review. The Architect/Engineer shall have ten (10) calendar days to accept or reject the Contractor's application for payment. Acceptable applications for payment shall then be submitted to the University for payment of authorized amount(s) within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt by the University's Project Manager.

10.2 The application for payment shall contain a full schedule of values organized and sorted by subcontractor, by Construction Specifications Institute standard work categories, or in another format acceptable to the University.

10.3 Monthly progress payments shall show the percentage of work installed as of the date of the application, less amount previously installed and the amount due for the application period. The Contractor shall deduct a 10% retainage from the balance due for each progress payment and indicate the net amount due on each application.

10.4 When 50% of the work associated with this Agreement is installed, the Contractor shall not deduct additional retainage from the balance due from the University. When substantial completion is achieved and acknowledged by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor and the University in writing, the University shall remit to the Contractor all but 2% of the retainage. The remaining 2% shall be retained by the University until the final payment is authorized and remitted to the Contractor.

Article 11 - Acceptance and Final Payments

11.1 Final payment shall be due thirty (30) days after the completion of the work, including all punch list items, provided the work is fully completed and the Agreement fully performed.

11.2 Upon receipt of written notice that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Architect/Engineer shall promptly inspect the work. When the Architect/Engineer concludes that the work is acceptable and the Agreement to be fully performed, the Architect/Engineer shall promptly issue a final certificate with an original signature, stating that the work provided is complete and acceptable and that the entire remaining balance found to be due the Contractor shall be remitted by the University once the final application for payment is received.

11.3 If, after the work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and the Architect/Engineer so certifies, the University shall, upon certificate of the Architect/Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payments of the balance due for that portion of the work fully completed and accepted. Such payments shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

Article 12 - Non-Discrimination

12.1 The Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this Agreement, with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as material breach of this Agreement.

Sample

12.2 The Contractor further agrees that it will, in all subcontracts relating to the performance of the work under this Agreement, provide in its subcontracts that the subcontractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of such contract, with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment because of race, sex, age, color, religion, national origin or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may also be regarded as a material breach of this Agreement.

Article 13 – Project Labor

13.1 The Contractor has been advised of, and accepts the Wayne State University Board of Governors "Policy on Project Labor Agreements," a copy of which is appended hereto as Exhibit B as a material term of this contract, and agrees to comply with said policy and execute Project Labor Agreements (PLA) accordingly.

13.2 The Contractor and each subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and job classification of and the actual benefits and wages paid to each laborer and / or construction mechanic employed in connection with this contract. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide certified payroll records to the University's representatives with each and every payment application for work effort associated with the preceding month.

13.3 If a Contractor or subcontractor fails to comply with the Wayne State University Board of Governors "Policy on Project Labor Agreements," and does not cure such failure within ten (10) days after notice to do so by the University, the University shall have the right, at its option, to do any or all of the following:

13.3.1 Withhold all or any portion of payments due the Contractor as may be considered necessary by the University to pay laborers and construction mechanics the difference between the rates of wages and fringe benefits required by this Agreement and the actual wage and fringe benefits paid.

13.3.2 Terminate part or all of this Agreement or any sub-agreement and proceed to complete the Agreement or sub-agreement by separate agreement with another Contractor or otherwise, in which case the Contractor and its sureties shall be liable to the University for any excess costs incurred by the University.

13.4 The Contractor shall include terms identical or substantially similar to this section in any agreement or sub agreement pertaining to the project.

Article 14 - Save Harmless

14.1 The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the University, its agents and employees from any and all loss, damage, claims, and causes of action whatsoever, including all costs, expenses and attorneys' fees arising out of Contractor's performance of obligations under the terms and conditions of this agreement. Such responsibility shall not be construed as liability for damage caused by or resulting from the negligence of the University, its agents other than the Contractor, or its employees.

Article 15 - Liquidated Damages

15.1 It is understood and agreed that, if the project is not completed within the time specified in the Agreement plus any extension of time allowed pursuant thereto, the actual damages sustained

Sample

by the University because of any such delay will be uncertain and difficult to ascertain, and it is agreed that the reasonable foreseeable value of the use of said project by the University would be the sum of **$2000.00, Two Thousand Dollars per day**. Therefore, the Contractor shall pay as liquidated damages to the University the sum of **$2000.00, Two Thousand Dollars per day** for each day's delay in substantially completing said project beyond the time specified in this Agreement and any extensions of time allowed there under.

Article 16- Interpretation

16.1 This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed according to the laws of the State of Michigan.

16.2 If one part of this Agreement is found to be void by legal or legislative action, the remainder of the contract remains in full effect.

Sample

Article 17 - Drawings and Specifications

17.1 The Technical Specifications dated **January 31, 2013,** and the following List of Drawings represents the scope of work as defined in the Contract Documents from Article 4.

DRAWINGS

Drawing No.	Description
A 1.1	ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
S1.1	STRUCTURAL PLAN AND DETAILS
ME0.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
ME1.1	MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
M E2.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
ME3.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
ME6.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL DETAILS
M6.2	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS
M6.3	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS
M E7.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
M 8.1	TEMPERATURE CON TROL STANDARDS AND GENERAL NOTES
M8.2	TEMPERATURE CON TROLS
MB.3	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

Sample

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands as of the day and year first written above.

Signed, sealed and delivered
in the presence of:

CONTRACTOR'S NAME GOES HERE

By_____
signature

_____
Please print name here

_____
Date signed

_____
Title

_____
Witness

THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS of
WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

By_____
Richard J. Nork, Vice President for
Finance and Facilities

_____
Date signed

Form Contract Approved by OGC 5/98

Sample

FORM OF GUARANTEE

PROJECT: Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement

OWNER: BOARD OF GOVERNORS, WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY

CONTRACTOR: _____

DATE: _____

Know all men by these presents that, in consideration of my (our) having been awarded the Contract or Subcontract for complete furnishing and installation of:

Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement (**193-228857**)

For: **Board of Governors, Wayne State University**

In conformity with drawings and specifications prepared by Architect or Engineer, **Peter Basso and Associates Inc.**, and known as the buildings indicated above, I (we) do hereby agree that, should I (we) be notified that the said work has proved faulty, etc., that I (we) will return to the buildings within three (3) working days of the receipt of such notice, and will furnish the necessary labor and material to repair such work to the satisfaction of the Owner and without cost to the Owner.

The Agreement shall remain in full force and effect **FOR A ONE YEAR PERIOD (DATE TBD)**

WITNESS:

signed:_____
Subcontractor

by:_____

address:_____

city/state/zip:_____

signed:_____
General Contractor

by:_____

(THIS FORM TO BE FILED IN DUPLICATE.)

Sample

GENERAL CONDITIONS (Revised 10-2009)

A. Although AIA Document A201 - Twelfth Edition (April 1970) - "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" is not bound herein, it forms a part of these construction documents.

B. A reference copy of AIA Document A201 - Twelfth Edition (April 1970) - "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" is on file at the following location:

Wayne State University
Finance & Facilities Management
Purchasing Department
Academic / Administrative Services Building
5700 Cass Avenue
Detroit Michigan 48202

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

OF

THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

Facilities Planning & Management - Design & Construction Services

Wayne State University

WSU SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOTE: The following items related to A.I.A. General Conditions, A.I.A. Document A-201 - Twelfth Edition (April 1970), by specific number being amended to. These items, as amendments, shall have precedence over the article being amended.

ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.5 The Agreement

The Agreement executed by the Contractor and the Owner.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, INTENT, AND INTERPRETATIONS

1.2.6 "General Conditions and "Supplementary General Conditions" apply with equal force to all Contractors, Subcontractors work, and extra work required under this Contract.

1.2.7 Precedence of Drawings and Specifications.
The Agreement has precedence over WSU Supplementary General Conditions.

WSU Supplementary General Conditions have precedence over A.I.A. A-201 General Conditions of the Contract.

Specifications have precedence over drawings. Full-size drawings have precedence over scale drawings. Large-scale plans and details have precedence over small-scale plans and details. Figured dimensions have precedence over plans and elevations.

ARTICLE 2 - ARCHITECT

2.1 DEFINITION

2.1.1.1 The term Architect or Architect/Engineer as used in these specifications refers to Facilities Planning and Management - Design Services, and/or Consulting Architect/Engineer.

2.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

2.2.16 The Architect will assign Field Representatives to make periodic visits to the project for the purpose of assisting the Architect in carrying out his field responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of any such Field Representative shall be as follows:

a. Explain Contract Documents: Assist the Contractor via the Contractor's Superintendent to understand the intent of the Contract Documents.

b. Observations: Conduct on-site observations and spot checks of the work in progress as a basis for determining conformance of the work, material, and equipment with the Contract Documents.

c. Additional Information: Obtain from the Architect, additional details or information, if and when required, at the job site for proper execution of the work.

d. Modifications: Consider and evaluate suggestions or modifications that may be submitted by the Contractor and report them with recommendations to the Architect for final decision.

e. Construction Schedule and Completion: Be alert to the completion, and report same to the Architect. When the construction work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, advise the Architect that the work is ready for general inspection and acceptance.

f. Job Conferences: Attend and report to the Architect on all required conferences held at the job site.

g. Observe Tests: See that tests which are required by the Contract Documents are actually conducted; observe, record and report to the Architect all details relative to the test procedures; and advise the architect's office in advance of the schedules of tests.

h. Inspection by Others: If inspectors, representing local, state or federal agencies having jurisdiction over the project, visit the job site, accompany such inspectors during their trips through the project, record the outcome of these inspections, and report same to the Architect's office.

i. Shop Drawings: Do not permit the installation of any materials and equipment for which shop drawings are required unless such drawings have been duly approved and issued by the Architect.

j. Contractor's Requisitions for Payment: Review and make recommendations to the Architect for disposition.

k. List of Items for Correction: After substantial completion, make a list of items for correction before final inspection and check each item as it is corrected.

l. Owner's Occupancy of the Building: If the Owner occupies (to any degree) the building prior to actual completion of the work by the Contractor, be especially alert to possibilities of claims for damage to completed work prior to the acceptance of the building.

m. Owner Existing Operation: In the case of additions to or Demolitions of an existing facility, which must be maintained as an operational unit, be alert to conditions on the job site which may have an effect on the Owner's existing operation.

n. Limitations of Authority: Do not become involved in any of the following areas of responsibility unless specific exceptions are established by written instructions issued by the Architect.

   aa. Do not authorize deviations from the Contract Documents.

   bb. Avoid conducting any test personally.

   cc. Do not enter into the area of responsibility of the Contractor's field superintendent.

dd. Do not expedite job for Contractor unless so instructed by the Architect.

ee. Do not advise on or issue directions relative to any aspect of the building technique or sequence unless a specific technique or sequence is called for in the Specifications or by written instructions from the Architect.

ff. Do not approve shop drawings or samples.

gg. Do not authorize or advise the Owner to occupy the Project, in whole or in part, prior to the final acceptance of the building.

hh. Do not issue a Certificate for Payment.

ARTICLE 3 - OWNER

3.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

3.5.1 The Owner may exercise his right, which is hereby acknowledged by the Contractor, to let independent of the Contract for the work herein specified, any other work on the premises even if of like character and trades, and the Owner shall not be liable for any damage, loss or expense incurred by the Contractor through the fault of any other Contractor so employed by the Owner. The Contractor acknowledges the necessity of work by others, to be performed at approximately the same time as the work hereunder, and agrees to perform his work in full cooperation with the work of such other trades and/or Contractors, partially or entirely completed, by such other trades and/or Contractors, or by the Owner, when, in the opinion of the Architect, such access or use is necessary for the performance and completion of any portion or all of the work of others or of any work on the site.

3.6 OWNER'S ACCESS AND PARTIAL OCCUPANCY

3.6.1 The Owner shall have access to the work at all times, and at his election, may from time to time (prior to the stipulated contract completion date) occupy any of the units or parts of the project as the work in connection therewith is complete to such a degree as will, in the opinion of the Owner, permit their temporary or permanent use. The Owner will, prior to any such partial occupancy, give notice to the Contractor thereof and such occupancy shall be upon the following terms:

a. Such occupancy shall not constitute an acceptance of work not performed in accordance with the Contract nor shall such occupancy relieve the Contractor of liability to perform any work by the Contract by not complete at the time of occupancy.

b. Except as otherwise provided by an agreement at the time of such partial occupancy, the Contractor shall be relieved of all maintenance costs on units or parts so occupied.

c. The Contractor shall not be responsible for wear and tear or damage resulting from partial occupancy.

d. The Owner shall assume risk of loss with respect to any unit or part so occupied.

e. The Contractor shall, if required by the Owner, furnish heat, light, water, or other such services to the units or parts occupied and the Owner shall make proper remuneration therefore to the Contractor.

3.6.2 The Contractor agrees that the Owner shall have the right, after seven (7) days' written notice to the Contractor, to place and install as much equipment and machinery during the progress of the work as is possible before the completion of the various parts of the work; and further agrees that such placing and installation of equipment shall not in any way evidence the completion of the work or any portion thereof, nor signify the Owner's acceptance of the work or any portion thereof. Should the Owner place or install such equipment and machinery with his own forces he shall be responsible for any damage to work of the Contractor caused by the Owner's work or workmen. Should the Owner have such placement or installation performed by another Contractor, then the Owner shall require said Contractor to be responsible for all such damage caused by his work, his workers, or his subcontractors.

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACTOR

4.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

4.4.3 All materials shall be so delivered, stored and handled to prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and the damage of materials by water or breakage. Packaged materials shall be delivered and stored in original packages until ready for use. Packages or materials showing evidence of water or other damage shall be rejected. All materials shall be of the respective qualities specified herein.

4.4.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all his materials, equipment, etc., delivered at the site. Building materials, equipment, etc., may be stored on the premises subject to the approval of the Architect.

4.4.5 To insure timely availability of critical materials in case of national emergency, the Contractor may order his subcontractors to proceed with fabrication of the same earlier than required by normal sequence of construction. In the event storage facilities are not available on the site or at the source of fabrication, the Owner will endeavor to provide such storage space as may be available to care for same. Where this is necessary, the Contractor shall be paid for all stored material on the Owner's property or on the properties approved by the Owner upon approval of certified invoices. It shall be the Contractor's obligation to pay for all handling costs and damage to this material. The Contractor shall protect this property against damage.

4.6 TAXES

4.6.1 The Bidder shall include in his proposal and make payment of all Federal, State, County and Municipal taxes including Michigan State Sales and Use Taxes, now in force or which may be enacted during the progress and completion of the work covered.

4.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

4.7.3 The Contractor shall pay highway or DPW fees for damages to sidewalks, streets, or other public property or to any public utilities.

4.7.4 Permits and licenses of a temporary nature necessary for the execution of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.

4.7.5 **Except for the General Building Permit (which is not required), the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other required permits, including the following:**

Electrical	**-**	**State of Michigan**
Plumbing	**-**	**State of Michigan**
Mechanical	**-**	**State of Michigan**
Elevator	**-**	**City of Detroit**

4.7.6 The Contractor shall secure certificates of inspection and of occupancy that may be required by authorities having jurisdiction over the work. These certificates shall be delivered to the Architect upon completion of the work.

4.9 SUPERINTENDENT

4.9.2 The Contractor shall give sufficient supervision to the work, using his best skill and attention. He shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications, and other instructions, and shall at once report to the Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission which he may discover, but he shall not be held responsible for their existence or discovery.

4.9.3 The Contractor's superintendent shall periodically inspect the entire project to make certain that all of the stipulations of all of the articles of the General Conditions are being observed.

4.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE SITE

4.12.1.1 Refer to Paragraph 4.12.1, of A.I.A. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Modify the last sentence of this paragraph to read:

> "The Drawings, marked to record all changes made during construction, shall be incorporated in the Contractor's 'Informational Package'."

4.12.2 As a basic and interim step for the fulfillment of the "Informational Package", accurate records of all non-structural underground and concealed work shall be kept, including, but not limited to, all piping, conduit, equipment, and drainage and tunnel work. In addition, such records shall be available for review during various steps of the project.

4.13 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

4.13.9 Immediately before and as a condition of substantial completion, the Contractor shall provide the Owner an "Informational Package" and instructional sessions on the operation, maintenance, and service of the facility. The "Informational Package" shall include:

1. One (1) set of transparency (sepia) of the approved shop drawings and descriptive material submitted during construction. Any shop documents unobtainable in sepia shall be supplied in three (3) sets.

2. One (1) set of transparency (sepia) of constructional shop drawings with all installation revisions incorporated to reflect the as-built condition. Examples of constructional shop drawings are dimensioned conduit, piping and ductwork layout drawings.

3. Three (3) sets of instructional manuals on the installation, operation, maintenance and service of equipment and systems, including parts lists.

Examples of Specific Information Required:

1. Electrical

   a. Conduit layout of light, power, and special systems, indicating dimensionally the locations and size of runs; circuit grouping and conductor size and number in conduit runs.
   b. System description and elementary diagrams, connection and interconnection diagrams, and device internal diagrams.

2. Mechanical

   a. Piping and ductwork layout indicating dimensionally the location and size of the runs.

   b. Description and diagrams of control systems.

Following the submittal of the "Informational Package", the Contractor shall schedule and provide, at the Owner's convenience, instructional sessions for Owner's personnel to acquaint them with the operation, maintenance, and service of the system.

3. Elevators

   a. Elementary diagrams and description of sequence of operation of the system control components, connection and interconnection diagrams, and device internal diagrams.

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Delete Article 5.2.3 in its entirety.

5.2.4 Delete Article 5.2.4 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 7 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS *(Revised 6-13-2011)*

7.5 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

7.5.1 The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract award amount, and include such cost in the Proposal, complying with the laws of the State of Michigan. The graduated formula no longer applies.

A. Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond shall be from a surety company acceptable to the Owner and made payable as follows:

   (1) A Labor and Material Payment bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University, and guaranteeing the payment of all subcontractors and all indebtedness incurred for labor, materials,

or any cause whatsoever on account of the Contractor in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan relating to such bonds.

(2) A Performance bond for 100% of the contract award amount to the Board of Governors of Wayne State University to guarantee and insure the completion of work according to the Contract.

B. The only acceptable Performance Bond shall be the AIA A312 – 2010.

C. The Contractor shall include with his bid evidence of his ability to obtain a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the bid amount, and in accordance with the terms and conditions outlined in this section, Such evidence shall be project specific and shall be submitted on a form provided by the Surety or Agent thereof.

7.7 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

7.7.1 The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify, protect and save harmless the Architect and the Owner from and against any and all liability, loss or damage, and to reimburse the Owner and the Architect for any expenses, including legal fees and disbursements to which the Owner or the Architect may be put because of claims of litigation on account of infringement or alleged infringement of any letters patent or patent rights by reason of the work or materials, equipment, or other items used by the Contractor in its performance.

7.9 INTEREST

7.9.1 Delete Article 7.9 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.3 The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work is the Date certified by the Architect when construction of the entire work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner may occupy the Work for the use for which it is intended. It is the beginning date for the guarantees on all the Project Work.

8.3.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

It is understood that if said Contract is not completed within the time specified in the Contract plus any extension of time thereto, the Contractor shall pay Liquidated Damages to the Owner as set forth in Article 11 of the Agreement between Contractor and Owner for Construction.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENT AND COMPLETION

9.3 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.3.1 On or before the 20th day of each month, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect on the Owner's Standard Form, a written application for payment showing the proportionate value of the work installed to date from which shall be deducted, a reserve of 10% and all previous payments, and the balance of the amount as approved by the Architect shall be due and payable to the Contractor on or about the 15th day of the succeeding month.

9.3.2.2 No payments will be made because of materials or equipment stored off the site, except as provided for in Subparagraph 4.4.5 of the Supplementary General Conditions or other

special cases the Owner may approve.

9.6 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.6.1 Delete Article 9.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE *(Revised 3-22-2012)*

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than any limits of liability specified herein, or required by law, whichever is greater, and shall include contractual liability insurance as applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 4.18.

During the life of the Contract, the Contractor shall maintain the following types of insurance:

A. General Requirements

Type of Insurance	Minimum Requirement	
1.Comprehensive General Liability	Bodily Injury	$ 500,000 each person $1,000,000 aggregate
	Property Damage	$ 500,000 each occurrence $1,000,000 aggregate or $2,000,000 combined single limit (CSL)
2.Fire Legal Liability		$ 100,000
3.Comprehensive Automobile Liability (including Hired and non-owned vehicles)	Bodily Injury	$ 500,000 each person $1,000,000 each accident
	Property Damage	$ 500,000 each accident or $2,000,000 combined single limit (CSL)
4.Workers'Compensation (Employer's Liability)	Statutory - Michigan $100,000	
5.Property - All Risk	In an amount sufficient to cover the total value of the contractor's property in the care, custody or control of WSU.	

B. Maximum Acceptable Deductibles

Type of Insurance	Maximum Deductible
Comprehensive General Liability	$5,000
Fire Legal Liability	$5,000
Comprehensive Automobile Liability	-0-
Workers' Compensation	-0-
Property - All Risk	$ 500

11.1.3 The Board of Governors, Wayne State University, shall be named as an additional insured but only with respect to accidents arising out of the performance of said contract. The contractor shall prepare a certificate of insurance which shall name the “Office of Risk Management; 5700 Cass Avenue” as the Wayne State University certificate holder.

11.1.3.1 The Contractor shall either 1) require each of his Subcontractors to procure and to maintain during the life of his subcontract, Subcontractors' Comprehensive General Liability, Automobile Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance of the type and in the same amounts as specified in the Subparagraph, or 2) insure the activity of his subcontractors in his own policy.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Article 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Article 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of Fire, Extended Coverage, Vandalism, and Malicious Mischief.

11.3.2 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fires or other perils to the extent covered by insurance provided under Subparagraph 11.3.1. The Contractor shall require similar waivers by Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in accordance with Clause 5.3.1.5.

11.3.3 Insurance must be issued by an insurance company with an “A rating as denoted in the AM Best Key Rating Guide”.

ARTICLE 12 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.1 CHANGE ORDERS

12.1.8 Percentage markups in pricing under Subparagraphs 12.1.3.1, 12.1.3.3, and 1.2.4 shall be as limited in the Contract Documents. Unit price of Subparagraph 12.1.3.2 shall represent total unit cost to the Owner and shall include the Contractor's markup for overhead and profit.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1 If the work is stopped for a period of thirty days under any order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of any act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, through no act or fault of the contract or a subcontractor or their agents or employees or other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the contractor, then the contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the contract and recover from the Owner payment for all Work executed and for any proven loss sustained upon any materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment, and machinery, including reasonable profit and damages.

ARTICLE 15 - ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

15.1 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

15.1.1 Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog

numbers, or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard, and any material, article, or piece of equipment of other manufacturers or vendors, which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or piece of equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance, appearance, and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

15.2 NON-DISCRIMINATION PROVISION AND WAGE AND HOUR ACT

15.2.1 During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

15.2.1.1 The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of sex, race, creed, color, age, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their sex, race, age, creed, color, or national origin.

15.2.1.2 Such action shall include but not be limited to, the following: employment; upgrading; demotion; or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or terminations; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause.

15.2.1.3 The Contractor will, in all solicitations, or advertisements for employees, placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to sex, race, creed, color, age or national origin.

15.2.1.4 The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the labor union or worker's representative of the Contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

15.2.1.5 The Contractor will comply with all provisions of the Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or other government agency or authority having jurisdiction.

15.2.1.6 The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor or other government agency or authority having jurisdiction, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administrative agency and the Secretary of Labor for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.

15.2.1.7 In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination clauses of this contract, or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further University contracts or federally-assisted contracts in accordance with procedure authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of October 27, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor or other government agency or authority having jurisdiction.

15.2.1.8 The Contractor will include in the provisions of Subparagraph 15.2.1.1 through 15.2.1.8 in

every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 14, 1965, so that provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interest of the United States.

15.3 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ANTI-KICKBACK ACT AND REGULATIONS

15.3.1 The Contractor shall comply with the Copeland Anti-Kickback Act and Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29CFR, Part 3) which are herein incorporated by reference.

15.4 PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENTS

15.4.1 The Contractor has been advised of, and accepts the Wayne State University Board of Governors "Policy on Project Labor Agreements," a copy of which is appended hereto as Exhibit B as a material term of this contract, and agrees to comply with said policy and execute Project Labor Agreements (PLA) accordingly.

15.4.2 The Contractor and each subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and job classification of and the actual benefits and wages paid to each laborer and / or construction mechanic employed in connection with this contract. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide certified payroll records to the University's representatives with each and every payment application for work effort associated with the preceding month.

15.4.3 If a Contractor or subcontractor fails to comply with the Wayne State University Board of Governors "Policy on Project Labor Agreements," and does not cure such failure within ten (10) days after notice to do so by the University, the University shall have the right, at its option, to do any or all of the following:

15.4.3.1 Withhold all or any portion of payments due the Contractor as may be considered necessary by the University to pay laborers and construction mechanics the difference between the rates of wages and fringe benefits required by this Agreement and the actual wage and fringe benefits paid.

15.4.3.2 Terminate part or all of this Agreement or any sub-agreement and proceed to complete the Agreement or sub-agreement by separate agreement with another Contractor or otherwise, in which case the Contractor and its sureties shall be liable to the University for any excess costs incurred by the University.

15.4.4 The Contractor shall include terms identical or substantially similar to this section in any agreement or sub agreement pertaining to the project.

DRAWINGS

The Technical Specifications dated **January 31, 2013**, and the following List of Drawings represent the scope of work as defined in the Contract Documents from Article 4.

DRAWINGS

Drawing No.	**Description**
A1.1	ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
S1.1	STRUCTURAL PLAN AND DETAILS
ME0.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL STANDARDS AND DRAWING INDEX
ME1.1	MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR COMPOSITE PLAN
M E2.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
ME3.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
ME6.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL DETAILS
M6.2	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS
M6.3	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS
M E7.1	MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
M 8.1	TEMPERATURE CON TROL STANDARDS AND GENERAL NOTES
M8.2	TEMPERATURE CON TROLS
MB.3	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

A. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

It is not the responsibility of the Architect/Engineer or Owner's Representative to notify the Contractor or subcontractors when to commence, to cease, or to resume work; nor in any way to superintend so as to relieve the Contractor of responsibility or of any consequences of neglect or carelessness by him or his subordinates. All material and labor shall be furnished at times best suited for all Contractors and subcontractors concerned, so that the combined work of all shall be properly and fully completed on the date fixed by the Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all items contained in both the specifications and on the drawings for all trades. He shall be responsible for the proper division of labor according to current labor union agreements regardless of the division of responsibility implied in the contract documents.

B. CODES AND STANDARDS

Reference to standard specifications for workmanship, apparatus, equipment and materials shall conform to the requirements of latest specifications of the organization referenced, i.e., American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI), and others so listed in the Technical Specifications.

C. PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

See Supplementary General Conditions.

D. MEASUREMENTS

Before proceeding with each Work Item, Contractor shall locate, mark and measure any quantity or each item and report quantities to Engineer. If measured quantities exceed Engineer's estimate, Contractor shall obtain written authorization to proceed from Owner before executing Work required for that Work Item.

Measurement of quantities for individual Work Items will be performed by Contractor and reviewed by Engineer. Coordinate measurements with inspection as required in Section "Coordination."

Cost of Work included in Work Item for quantities as indicated in Contract Documents shall be included in Base Bid.

1. Additions to or deductions from lump sum price for quantities of each Work Item added to or deducted from Work respectively shall be at unit prices indicated in Bid Form and shall constitute payment or deductions in full for all material, equipment, labor, supervision and incidentals necessary to complete Work.

E. CONTRACTOR'S MEASUREMENTS

Before ordering material, preparing Shop Drawings, or doing any work, each Contractor shall verify, at the building, all dimensions which may affect his work. He assumes full responsibility for the accuracy of his figures. No allowance for additional compensation will be considered for minor discrepancies between dimensions on the drawings and actual field dimensions.

F. **CONTINUITY OF SERVICE *(Revised 3-26-2012)***

Continuity of all existing services in the building shall be maintained throughout the construction period. Where it is necessary to tie into the existing electrical service, water or waste systems, it shall be done as directed by the Architect/Engineer. This Contract shall also provide temporary lines or bypasses that may be required to maintain continuous service in the building. All utility shutdowns must be approved by the Owners Representative / Project Manager, not less than **7 business days** prior to the event, so that proper notification can be posted..

G. **SUBMITTALS**

All submittals (except Shop Drawings) and samples required by the Specifications shall be submitted in triplicate unless otherwise specified for a particular item under an individual Specification Section.

Each sample shall be clearly identified on a tag attached, showing the name of the Project Consultant, the project number and title, the names of the Contractor, manufacturer (and supplier if same is not the manufacturer), the brand name or number identification, pattern, color, or finish designation and the location in the work.

Each submittal shall be covered by a transmittal letter, properly identified with the project title and number and a brief description of the item being submitted.

Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of packing, shipping and incidental expenses connected with delivery of the samples to the Project Consultant or other designated address.

If the initial sample is not approved, prepare and submit additional sets until approval is obtained.

Materials supplied or installed which do not conform to the appearance, quality, profile, texture or other determinant of the approval samples will be rejected, and shall be replaced with satisfactory materials at the Contractor's expense.

H. GENERAL/STANDARD ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIREMENTS *(Revised 11-2008)*

1. Compliance with WSU Standards for Communications Infrastructure

   A. All applicable work, products, materials and methods shall comply with the latest version of the “WSU Standards for Communications Infrastructure” except as where noted.

   B. This document is available at the following website/URL:
   http://networks.wayne.edu/WSU-Communications-Standards.pdf

2. Automation System Program Code

   A. All automation system uncompiled and compiled program codes, source codes, custom modules, graphical user interface screen shots and any other automation system programming data and material (Program Code) shall be provided to the UNIVERSITY in hard copy and on CD Rom in an unencrypted format acceptable to the UNIVERSITY.

B. Copyright for the Program Code shall be assigned to the UNIVERSITY for purposes of system maintenance.

PROTECTION OF OCCUPANCY *(Revised 3-2006)*

A. **FIRE PRECAUTIONS**

Take necessary actions to eliminate possible fire hazards and to prevent damage to construction work, building materials, equipment, temporary field offices, storage sheds, and other property.
During the construction, provide the type and quantity of fire extinguishers and fire hose to meet safety and fire prevention practices by National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Codes and Standards (available at http://www.nfpa.org/)

In the event that construction includes "hot work", the contractor shall provide the Owner's Representative with a copy of their hot work policy, procedures, or permit program. No hot work activity (temporary maintenance, renovation, or construction by operation of a gas or electrically powered equipment which produces flames, sparks or heat that is sufficient to start a fire or ignite combustible materials) shall be performed until such documents are provided. During such operations, all highly combustible or flammable materials shall be removed from the immediate working area, and if removal is impossible, same shall be protected with flame retardant shield.

Not more than one-half day's supply of flammable liquids such as gasoline, spray paint and paint solvent shall be brought into the building at any one time. Flammable liquids having a flash point of 100 degrees F. or below which must be brought into the building shall be confined in an Underwriters Laboratories (UL) labeled safety cans. The bulk supply of flammables shall be stored at least 75 feet from the building and other combustible materials. Spigots on drums containing flammable liquids are prohibited on the project site. Drums shall be equipped with approved vented pumps, and be grounded and bonded.

Only a reasonable working supply of combustible building materials shall be located inside the building.

All oil-soaked rags, papers, and other similar combustible materials shall be removed from the building at the close of each day's work, or more often if necessary, and placed in metal containers, with self-closing lids.

Materials and equipment stored in cardboard cartons, wood crates or other combustible containers shall be stored in an orderly manner and accessibly located, fire-fighting equipment of approved types shall be placed in the immediate vicinity of any materials or equipment stored in this type of crate or carton.

No gasoline, benzene, or like flammable materials shall be poured into sewers, manholes, or traps.

All rubbish shall be removed from the site and legally disposed of. Burning of rubbish, waste materials or trash on the site shall not be permitted.

The contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of employees relative to smoking and all smoking shall be in the area designated by the Architect/Engineer.

B. **GENERAL SAFETY AND BUILDING PRECAUTIONS**

Provide and maintain in good repair barricades, railings, etc., as required by law for the protection of the Public. All exposed material shall be smoothly dressed.

At dangerous points throughout the work environment provide and maintain colored lights or flags in addition to above guardrails.

Isolate Owner's occupied areas from areas where demolition and alteration work will be done, with temporary, dustproof, weatherproof, and fireproof enclosures as conditions may require and as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling, dust, dirt, or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.

Protect openings made in the existing roofs, floors, and other construction with weatherproof coverings, barricades, and temporary fire rated partitions to prevent accidents.

Repair any damage done to existing work caused by the construction and removal of temporary partitions, coverings, and barricades.

The Contractor will be held responsible for all breakage or other damage to glass up to the time the work is completed.

Provide protection for existing buildings, interior and exterior, finishes, walls, drives, landscaping, lawns (see below), etc. All damages shall be restored to match existing conditions to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

The Contractor and Owner will define the anticipated area of lawn damage at the project Pre-Construction Meeting. Whether the lawn is sparse or fully developed, any lawn damaged due to the Contractor's work will be replaced with sod by the University. The University's unit cost of $10.00 per square yard and landscaping at a rate of 1.5 times the cost of the sod repairs, the full cost of which will be assessed against the Contractor. At the completion of the project, a deductive Change Order reflecting this cost will be issued.
The Contractor is to include an allowance in his bid for this corrective work.

C. **INTERFERENCE WITH OWNER'S OPERATIONS**

The Owner will be utilizing the Building Facilities to carry on his normal business operation during construction. The Contractor shall schedule performance of the work necessary to complete the project in such a way as to interfere as little as possible with the operation during construction. The Contractor shall schedule performance of the work necessary to complete the project in such a way as to interfere as little as possible with the operation of the Owner.

Work which will interfere with the Owner's occupancy, including interruptions to the Owner's mechanical and electrical services, and essentially noisy operations (such as jackhammering) shall be scheduled in advance. The schedule of alterations shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and the work shall be done in accordance with the approved schedule.

It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship and to meet the construction schedule.

The Contractor shall begin work under the Contract without delay upon receipt of the fully-executed contract and shall substantially complete the project ready for unobstructed occupancy and use of the Owner for the purposes intended within the completion time stated in the contract.

The Contractor shall, immediately upon award of contract, schedule his work and expedite deliveries of materials and performance of subcontractors to maintain the necessary pace to meet the construction schedule.

CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION AND COORDINATION

A. FIELD SUPERINTENDENT

Contractor shall assign a full time project manager/superintendent for the duration of the project. This person shall be experienced and qualified in all phases of the work and shall be present at the site during Contractor's working hours. The project manager shall have Contractor's full authority to represent Contractor in all routine operations including payment, changes to the work, and scheduling. Contractor shall not re-assign this individual without prior written permission of the Owner.

B. MEETINGS

When directed by the Architect/Engineer, meetings shall be held for the purpose of coordinating and expediting the work. The invited contractors or subcontractors will be required to have qualified representatives at these meetings, empowered to act in their behalf.

C. COORDINATION

The Contractor shall also provide a staff adequate to coordinate and expedite the work properly and shall at all times maintain competent supervision of its own work and that of its subcontractors to insure compliance with contract requirements.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the work under the Contractor.

D. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The Construction Schedule shall be prepared after the award of contract. Soon after, a pre-construction meeting is held with the Owner and the Architect/Engineer to determine the areas to which the Contractor will be allowed access at any one time.

The Contractor is alerted to the fact that areas in which he will be working will be occupied by students and employees of the University as well as the general public. The Contractor's access, to and from the project site, will be confined to limited areas so as not to unduly disrupt the normal activities of the University.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. GENERAL

The following temporary facilities descriptions represent standard conditions. Verify accuracy with Architect/Engineer at time of bids.

B. CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE

Provide field offices as required. Locate temporary field offices on site where directed by Architect/Engineer.

Appearance and location of field offices shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.

Provide for all other administrative facilities and storage off the Owner's property.

C. **STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

All materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Architect/Engineer. All stored materials shall be arranged for the minimum disruption to occupants and to allow full access to and throughout the building. Materials stored outdoors shall be neat and orderly and covered to prevent damage or vandalism.

D. **PARKING**

1. **GENERAL**

University parking regulations will be strictly enforced.

Maintain Owner's parking areas free of dirt and debris resulting from operations under the contract.

2. **STANDING AND UNLOADING/LOADING VEHICLES**

All Contractors are to call Wayne State University Public Safety at 577-2222, and give at least 24 hours advance notice that they have vehicles that must be at the job site.

Vehicles will be permitted at the project site only as long as the vehicles are needed for loading/unloading, and must be immediately moved upon completion.

All unauthorized and/or unattended standing vehicles will be subject to ticketing and removal by University Police. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed by calling 577-2222, and paying any assessed charges.

3. COMPLIMENTARY PARKING

There is no complimentary parking for Contractor’s employee vehicles.

4. **WAYNE STATE UNIVERSITY PUBLIC/STUDENT PARKING AREAS**

Public Parking, on a first-come first-served basis is available. Contact the office of the One Card System, at 313.577.9513 for information on availability of parking on a contractual basis.

E. **TOILET FACILITIES**

The Owner's designated existing toilet facilities may be used by workers on the project. Contractor shall maintain such facilities in a neat and sanitary condition.

F. **TELEPHONE USE**

If required, the Contractor shall provide and pay for a temporary telephone within the building for his use and that of his subcontractors.

No use of the Owner's telephone (except pay telephones) will be permitted.

G. **ACCESS DEVICES**

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain temporary hoists, ladders, railings, scaffolds, runways, and the like as required for safe, normal access to the permanent construction until the permanent facilities are complete. Each trade shall furnish such additional means of access as may be required for the progress and completion of the work. Such temporary access devices shall meet all applicable local, state, and federal codes and regulations.

H. **HEAT AND VENTILATION**

Provide cold weather protection and temporary heat and ventilation as required during construction to protect the work from freezing and frost damage.

Provide adequate ventilation as required to maintain reasonable interior building air conditions and temperatures, to prevent accumulation of excess moisture, and to remove construction fumes.

Tarpaulins and other materials used for temporary enclosures. Coverings and protection shall be flameproofed.

I. **WATER SERVICE**

Sources of water are available at the site. The Owner will pay for reasonable amounts of water used for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall provide, at the earliest possible date, temporary connections to the water supply sources and maintain adequate distribution for all construction requirements. The Contractor shall protect sources against damage.

Methods of conveying this water shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and shall not interfere with the Owner's operations.

J. **ELECTRICAL SERVICES**

All charges for reasonable amounts of electrical power energy used for temporary lighting and power required for this work will be paid by the Owner.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain any temporary electrical lighting and power required for this work. At the completion of the work, all such temporary electrical facilities shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

Temporary lighting and power shall comply with the regulations and requirements of the National Electrical Code

INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

The Architect/Engineer shall at all times have access to the work wherever it is in preparation or in progress and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for observation.

No failure of the Architect/Engineer, during the progress of the work, to discover or reject materials or work not in accordance with the Contract Specifications and Drawings shall be deemed an acceptance thereof nor a waiver of defects therein. Likewise, no acceptance or waiver shall be inferred or implied due to payments made to contractor or by partial or entire occupancy of the work, or installation of materials that are not strictly in accordance with the Contract Specifications and Drawings.

Where tests are specifically called for in the Specifications, the Owner shall pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless otherwise stated in the contract.

Where tests are not specifically called for in the Specifications, but are required by the Architect/Engineer or Consultant, the Owner shall pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless the tests reveal that the workmanship or materials used by the Contractor are not in conformity with the Drawings, Specifications, and/or approved shop drawings. In such event, the Contractor shall pay for the tests, shall remove all work and materials so failing to conform and replace with work and materials that are in full conformity.

CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall at all times keep the Owner's premises and the adjoining premises, driveways and streets clean of rubbish caused by the Contractor's operations and at the completion of the work shall remove all the rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Architect/Engineer may cause such cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for all damage from fire that originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of rubbish or debris.

All rubbish and debris shall be disposed of off the Owner's property in an approved sanitary landfill site. No open burning of debris or rubbish will be permitted. Job site shall be left neat and clean at the completion of each day's operation.

PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. **RECORD DRAWINGS**

At beginning of job, provide one copy of Working Drawings, and record changes, between Working Drawings and "As Builts", including changes made by Addenda, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, etc. These shall be kept up to date. Update to indicate make of all mechanical and electrical equipment and fixtures installed. Keep these Record Prints in good condition and available for inspection by the Architect/Engineer.

Upon completion of the job, turn over to the Architect/Engineer Record Prints of Working Drawings showing all job changes.

B. **OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

Prepare and furnish to the Architect/Engineer three (3) bound copies of "Operating and Maintenance Manual" on all equipment installed under this Contract.

Manual shall include copies of all Manufacturers' "Operating and Service Instructions", including Parts List, Control Diagrams, Description of Control Systems, Operating, Electrical Wiring, and any other information needed to understand, operate and maintain the equipment. The names and addresses of all subcontractors shall be included. These instructions shall be custom-prepared for this job -- catalog cuts will **not** be accepted. Equipment shall be cross-referenced to Section of Specifications and to location shown and scheduled on drawings.

Include Test-Adjust-Balance Report in the Manual.

C. **FINAL INSPECTION**

Secure final inspections from the State of Michigan as soon as the work is completed and immediately submit such Certificates to the Architect/Engineer.

D. **GUARANTEES (See Sections 00510 and 01781)**

Guarantees on material and labor from the General Contractor and his subcontractors shall be as required in Sections 00510 and 01781.

E. **SWORN STATEMENT AND WAIVER OF LIENS *(revised 4-11-2012)***

Prior to final payment, the General Contractor shall provide a Contractor's Sworn Statement and Full Unconditional Waivers of Liens from all subcontractors for material and labor and from all suppliers who provide materials exceeding $1,000. Sworn Statements and Ssigned waivers from all Subcontractors must accompany Pay Applications or they will be returned for such documentation prior to approval.

ASBESTOS HAZARD

A. The contractor shall not start any work in any area that has not been inspected for asbestos by the Owner's Industrial Hygiene Department, or a qualified representative of the Owner, and approval is given for work to be done. If asbestos is found, safety measures as recommended by the Owner's Industrial Hygiene Department, or a qualified representative of the Owner, shall be completed, or approval given for work to be done before work is started. The contractor shall not perform any asbestos removal or containment work under the contract.

KEYS

A. The Owner shall provide the contractor keys on loan to have access to the various spaces in order to complete the contract. Contractor will sign for and be responsible for each key on loan, returnable to Owner upon completion of the contract. In case of any lost keys, the Owner will backcharge the contract $250.00 for each core change. In the event that a Contractor wants access to a secured area, he shall give the Owner a minimum 48-hour notice.

SUMMARY OF WORK

SUMMARY OF WORK

PROJECT: Computer Services Center Chiller Replacement

WSU PROJECT NO.: 193-228857

PROJECT MANAGER: Thomas J. Edwards

1. EXAMINATION

   The Contractor shall visit the site and become familiar with conditions under which he will be working. Also meet with the project manager and review site access, storage areas, etc.

2. Description of Work – The project includes the **Installation of and a complete working system of an owner provided Natural Gas Driven Engine Driven Replacement Chiller.**

3. **Provide all mechanical and electrical work and equipment to integrate into the existing building system. Includes all site work, pumps, piping, wiring, and controls, including Siemens work. Limited architectural work to support the additional equipment.**

4. The building is located at the following address:

   Wayne State University
   Computer Service Center
   5925 Woodward Ave.
   Detroit, MI 48202
   Detroit, Michigan 48202

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SPECIAL CONDITIONS
011010 SUMMARY OF WORK
011019 CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS
011039 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS
011300 SUBMITTALS
011400 PROTECTION, CLEANING UP
011630 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS
011650 STARTING OF SYSTEMS
011700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

DIVISION 02– EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION
029200 EARTHWORK

DIVISION 03– CONCRETE

033053 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

DIVISION 05– METALS

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078446 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS
083300 COILING DOORS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
099123 PAINTING

DIVISION 20 – COMMON MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

200500 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
200510 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200513 MOTORS
200516 PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS
200519 METERS AND GAGES
200523 VALVES
200529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
200547 MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS
200553 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
200700 MECHANICAL INSULATION
202923 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
230933 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS
230970 REFRIGERANT MONITORING AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT
231123 FUEL GAS PIPING
232113 HYDRONIC PIPING
232123 HYDRONIC PUMPS
232213 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING
232223 STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
232500 HVAC WATER TREATMENT
233113 METAL DUCTS
233300 DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423 POWER VENTILATORS
235100 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
236427 INDUSTRIAL WATER-COOLED ROTARY-SCREW WATER CHILLERS (70 TO 675 TONS)
236513 OPEN-CIRCUIT, MECHANICAL-DRAFT COOLING TOWERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
260010 ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
260519 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES
260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND UTILITY STRUCTURES
260553 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
260573 OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY/ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
260999 ELECTRICAL TESTING
262726 WIRING DEVICES
262813 FUSES
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
011010	SUMMARY OF WORK
011019	CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS
011039	COORDINATION AND MEETINGS
011300	SUBMITTALS
011400	PROTECTION, CLEAN UP
011630	PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS
011650	STARTING OF SYSTEMS
011700	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

END OF DIVISION 01 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011001 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS 1
1.3 STANDARDS, REFERENCES 1
1.4 COOPERATION AND CO-RESPONSIBILITY 2
1.5 CONTRACT LIMITS, OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS 2
1.6 JOB SAFETY 2
1.7 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY 3
1.8 PARKING 3
1.9 VANDALISM 3
1.10 RETAINED PERCENTAGE 3
1.11 GUARANTEE 3
1.12 JOB RECORDS, AS-BUILT DRAWINGS 3
1.13 CRITICAL PHASING AND CRITICAL STAGES OF CONSTRUCTION 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. These specifications are of abbreviated short form, or streamlined type, and include incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the contractor shall," "in conformity therewith," "shall be," "shall furnish (and/or install)," "as noted on the drawings," "according to the plans," "a," "an," "the," "is," "are," and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner as they are when a note occurs on the drawings.

C. The words "shall," or "shall be" shall be supplied by inference where a colon (:) is used within a sentence. In general, phrases and clauses which follow a semi-colon (;) within a sentence shall refer to the subject of the preceding colon within the sentence.

D. Titles to divisions, sections of these specifications are introduced merely for convenience and are not necessarily correct segregation of labor or materials. Such separations shall not operate to make Engineer an arbiter to establish limits between contractor and subcontractors.

E. Contractor: clarify, allocate furnishing of materials, performance of work to various trades in accordance with local customs, jurisdictional awards, regulations, decisions insofar as they are applicable.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS

A. Latest edition of manufacturers recommendations, instructions, specifications for products, materials employed in work apply, unless specified otherwise herein.

1.3 STANDARDS, REFERENCES

A. Latest editions of specifications, instructions, recommendations of following organizations govern where applicable to work specified herein:

1. AAMA - Architectural Aluminum Mfrs. Associations
2. ACI - American Concrete Institute
3. AGA - American Gas Association
4. AIA - American Institute of Architects

5. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction
6. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute
7. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction
8. AMA - Acoustical Manufacturers Association
9. APA - American Plywood Association
10. ASA - American Standards Association
11. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating & Air Conditioning Engineers
12. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials
13. AWS - American Welding Society
14. BRI - Building Research Institute
15. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
16. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute
17. DFPA - Douglas Fir Plywood Association (Now APA)
18. FPL - Forest Products Laboratory
19. FS - Federal Specification
20. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Mfrs.
21. NBHA - National Builders Hardware Association
22. NBS - National Bureau of Standards
23. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association
24. NEC - National Electrical Code
25. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
26. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association
27. NLMA - National Lumber Manufacturers Association
28. NPVLA - National Paint Varnish & Lacquer Association
29. PCA - Portland Cement Association
30. PDCA - Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
31. RMA - Rubber & Plastic Adhesive & Sealant Mfrs. Council
32. SDI - Steel Door Institute
33. SMACCNA - Sheet Metal & Air Cond. Contractors Nat'l. Assoc.
34. SPR - Simplified Practice Recommendation
35. UL - Underwriters Laboratory
36. USDC - U. S. Department of Commerce
37. WRI - Wire Reinforcement Institute

1.4 COOPERATION AND CO-RESPONSIBILITY

A. Each Subcontractor: cooperate with General Contractor and/or subcontractor for other trades in performance of their work and with men employed by Owner for purposes of installing equipment, furnishings, and like.

B. When material furnished by one Subcontractor, to be set by another, arrange mutually for time and place of its delivery. Subcontractor for setting: responsible for condition of material, after its acceptance, and replace without charge any such items lost, stolen, or damaged before completion of his work even though installed.

C. Each Subcontractor: make reasonable provision for protection of work; if damage occurs, restoration done only by installing subcontractor with costs borne by party causing damage.

1.5 CONTRACT LIMITS, OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work at project: confined to areas within contract limits as indicated, unless otherwise defined.

B. Construction operations, delivery, storage of materials, movements of equipment: governed by applicable local building codes, by-laws, traffic regulations, safety, fire regulations of the municipality and Owner's requirements.

1.6 JOB SAFETY

A. Maintain proper standards of safety in accordance with federal, state, local rules, regulations for the construction industry.

1.7 PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY

A. Contractor: Provide against damage from elements, undermining or displacement due to conditions of the site, methods of construction.

B. Work: carried on in manner which will cause as little inconvenience as possible to Owner in his use of property, existing facilities, structures. Contractor: provide, maintain adequate protective coverings, barricades about work which might be injured during construction; keep same in repair throughout entire work; responsible for injury, damage resulting from his operations.

C. Protect existing sidewalks, pavements, curbs, lawns, adjacent property during construction. Restore to conditions existing prior to construction, any damaged parts, areas.

D. No explosives will be permitted on the Owner's premises.

E. No smoking will be allowed on the Owner's premises.

F. Conform with NFPA 101 (1991) and Interim Life Safety Measures.

1.8 PARKING

A. Contractor will be responsible for payment of WSU parking fee. Refer to WSU Front End Specifications.

1.9 VANDALISM

A. Contractor: pay for, satisfactorily repair all damage done to site, equipment, and/or stored material of work under his contract due to acts of vandalism during construction and until final acceptance by Owner. See General Conditions for reimbursement.

B. Contractor may elect to hire a watchman and/or secure additional insurance coverage at his on expense. This option is not a demand to contract.

1.10 RETAINED PERCENTAGE

A. There shall be retained ten (10) percent of the estimated amounts until the final completion and acceptance of all work covered by the Contract.

B. The balance of the retained percentage shall be paid thirty (30) days after Owner's acceptance of project, provided that all requirements of the Contract are met.

1.11 GUARANTEE

A. Contractors: furnish, unless otherwise indicated in trade sections, written one year guarantee on form included under the Contract Conditions in accordance with the terms of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

1.12 JOB RECORDS, AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Contractor: keep available in field office accurate, up to date record of actual construction, whether or not covered by official revisions, drawings, specifications.

B. On completion of project, Contractor: furnish marked-up set of sepias of contract drawings showing changes, variations from contract documents, accurately dimensioned with sizes, depths, elevations properly noted.

1.13 CRITICAL PHASING AND CRITICAL STAGES OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Due to the necessity for certain areas and services to remain in operation up to a certain date or through the life of the project, critical phasing and critical stages of construction have been established herein for the project. It is extremely important that the "Critical Phasing and Critical Stages of Construction" requirements be understood and complied with. The Contractor shall coordinate detailed critical phasing and construction sequencing and scheduling with the Owner. The Contractor shall expedite the submittal of shop drawings, ordering and delivering of materials and equipment, etc., to meet these critical phasing and staging requirements and the established completion date for the project.

B. The requirements set forth by the "Time of Completion" section of the Proposal Form shall be strictly adhered to.

C. Include proposed sequencing and phasing of work and shutdowns in the "Schedule of Operations" which is required.

D. Submit a separate detailed schedule to the Owner and the Engineer prior to initiating critical phasing work. Include information such as: dates, times, shutdowns, interruptions, duration of same, connections, etc.

E. All costs for the critical phasing work shall be included in the Bid Proposal, including cost for any necessary overtime work.

F. Submit shop drawings immediately on equipment items required for the critical stages of construction.

G. Coordinate new work and modifications to existing work to hold the number of shutdowns to a minimum. Schedule all shutdowns in advance with the Owner's Representative.

H. Schedule and plan delivery, storage and erection of materials to avoid disruption of Owner's operations. Coordinate unavoidable disruptions with the Owner's Representative.

I. Perform work so as to maintain access to emergency exits at all times.

END OF SECTION 01000

SECTION 011010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION 1
1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES 1
1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY 1

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The Work includes, but is not limited to:

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public. Take care not to contaminate indoor air systems with smoke, fumes, or exhaust from construction activities.

B. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.

C. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owner's employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

B. The Time of Completion requirements set forth in the Form of Proposal shall be complied with by the Contractor with regards to shutdown of the Owner's operation.

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 011019 - CONTRACT CONSIDERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 RELATED SECTIONS 1
1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES 1
1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT 1
1.6 CHANGE PROCEDURES 2

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Schedule of Values.

B. Application for Payment.

C. Change Procedures.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 - Submittals: Schedule of Values.

B. Section 01600 - Material and Equipment: Product substitutions.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet. Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered.

B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the major specification Section. Identify site mobilization, bonds and insurance, breakdown by major category of work, or as directed by Engineer.

D. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Submit three copies of each application on AIA Form G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment.

B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.

C. Payment Period: Refer to Agreement.

D. Waivers of LIEN shall accompany each application for payment.

1.6 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. The Engineer will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time as authorized by AIA A201, 1987 Edition, Article 7.4 by issuing supplemental instructions.

B. The Engineer may issue a Notice of Change, which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and specifications. Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within ten (10) days.

C. Execution of Change Orders: Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION 01019

SECTION 011039 - COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 COORDINATION 1
1.4 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES 2
1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING 2
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 2
1.7 PROGRESS MEETINGS 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coordination.

B. Alteration project procedures.

C. Cutting and patching.

D. Preconstruction conference.

E. Progress meetings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling submittals, and Work of the various Sections of specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Verify that utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

D. In finished areas, conceal conduit and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

E. Coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate Sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owners occupancy.

F. Coordinate work to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

1.4 ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

A. Materials: As specified in product Sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work, unless specified or indicated otherwise.

B. Remove, cut, and patch work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finishes to original condition.

C. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.

D. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched work to match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.

E. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Engineer.

F. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product Sections.

1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.

B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements which affects:

1. Structural integrity of element.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.

C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching, including excavation and fill, to complete Work, and to:

1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
2. Uncover Work to install or correct ill-timed Work.
3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.

D. Execute work by methods, which will avoid damage to other Work, and provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill.

F. Restore Work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.

H. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit.

I. Identify any hazardous substance or condition exposed during the Work to the Engineer for decision or remedy.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Owner will schedule a conference after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required: Owner, Engineer and Contractor.

C. Agenda:

1. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
2. Distribution of Contract Documents.
3. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of products, Schedule of Values, and progress schedule.
4. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders and Contract closeout procedures.
5. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
6. Owner's requirements and occupancy.
7. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
8. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
9. Security and housekeeping procedures.
10. Schedules.
11. Downtime of systems.
12. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
13. Record documents.
14. Permits.
15. Owner training.

1.7 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at monthly intervals and prior to critical phases.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days to Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of Work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to Work.

END OF SECTION 01039

SECTION 011300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 1
1.3 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES 1
1.4 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST 2
1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS 2
1.6 PRODUCT DATA 2
1.7 SAMPLES 2
1.8 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS 2
1.9 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES 2

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Transmit each submittal with Engineer accepted form.

B. Identify Project, Contractor or supplier; pertinent Drawing sheet and detail number(s), and Specification Section number, as appropriate.

C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information, is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

D. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and deliver to Engineer at business address. Coordinate submission of related items.

E. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

F. Provide space for Contractor and Engineer review stamps. Allow ten (10) working days for review by the Engineer.

G. Revise and resubmit submittals as required, identify all changes made since previous submittal.

H. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. Submit initial progress schedule in duplicate within ten (10) days after date Notice to Proceed for Engineer review.

B. Revise and resubmit as required.

C. Submit revised schedules with each Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.

D. Submit a computer generated or horizontal bar chart with separate line for each major section of work or operation, identifying first work day of each week.

E. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submission.

F. Indicate submittal dates required for shop drawings, product data, samples, and product delivery dates.

1.4 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

A. Within ten (10) days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.

B. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit in the form of one (1) reproducible transparency and three (3) copies. After review, the Engineer will retain all three (3) copies of the shop drawings, and will return the reviewed and noted transparency to the Contractor. Any required re-submittal shall follow the same procedure.

1.6 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit six (6) copies.

B. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers standard data to provide information unique to this Project.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

B. Submit samples of finishes, textures, and patterns for Engineer's selection.

C. Include identification on each sample, with full Project information.

D. Submit the number or samples specified in individual specification Sections.

E. Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in individual specification Sections.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturers' printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.

B. Identify conflicts between manufacturers' instructions and Contract Documents.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturers' certificate to Engineer for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.

B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceed specified requirements. Submit supporting reference date, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Engineer.

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 011400 - PROTECTION, CLEANING UP

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 1
2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS 1
PART 3 - EXECUTION 1
3.1 CLEANING 1
3.2 COMPLETION 1

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

B. Comply with latest applicable provisions of -

AGC - Associated General Contractors of America, Inc.
JCIC - Joint Construction Industry Committee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.

C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning materials manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING

A. Contractor: clean project immediately prior to turning project over to Owner.

3.2 COMPLETION

A. At completion Contractor shall remove all tools, scaffolding, surplus material and debris from building site.

B. Wash, clean exposed finished metal, glass parts of mechanical, electrical and special equipment in accordance with above requirements.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 011630 - PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 RELATED SECTIONS 1
1.4 BIDDER'S OPTIONS 1
1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS 1
1.6 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION 2
1.7 ENGINEERS DUTIES 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division - 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install Products specified, under options and conditions for substitutions stated in this section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 - Submittals.

1.4 BIDDER'S OPTIONS

A. For products that are specified only by reference standard, select Product that is standard by any manufacturer.

B. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers, select any one of products and manufacturers named which complies with Specifications.

C. For Products specified by naming several Products or manufacturers submit a request as for substitutions, for any Product or manufacturer that is not specifically named for review and approval by the Engineer.

D. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer, there is no option and no substitution will be allowed.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Base Bid shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1. Engineer will consider requests from the Bidder for substitution of products in place of those specified as set forth in this section. Upon receiving a substitution request substantiating product ten (10) days prior to Bid Date.
2. Those submitted the specified calendar days prior to Bid Date will be included in an addendum if acceptable.
3. After the end of the bidding period, requests will be considered only in case of Product unavailability or other conditions beyond the control of Contractor.

4. Bids shall not be based on assumed acceptance of any item that has not been approved by addendum.

B. Submit separate request for each substitution. Support each request with:

1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with requirements stated in Contract Documents.

    a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
    b. Manufacturer's literature; identifying:

        1) Product description.
        2) Reference standards.
        3) Performance and test data.

    c. Samples, as applicable.
    d. Name and address of similar projects on which product has been used, and date of each installation.

2. Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with product specified; list significant variations.
3. Data relating to changes in delivery or construction schedule.
4. All effects of substitution on separate contracts.
5. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product specified.

    a. Amount of any net change to Contract Sum.

6. Designation of required license fees or royalties.
7. Designation of availability of maintenance services, sources of replacement materials.

C. Substitutions will not be considered for acceptance when:

1. They are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without a formal request from Bidder.
2. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
3. In judgment of Engineer, do not include adequate information necessary for a complete evaluation.
4. Requested after Contract Award directly by a subcontractor or supplier.

D. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance of Engineer.

E. Engineer will determine acceptability of proposed substitution.

1.6 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

A. In making formal request for substitution the Bidder represents that:

1. They have investigated proposed product and determined it is equivalent to or superior in all respects to that specified.
2. They will provide same warranties or bonds for substitution as for product specified.
3. They will coordinate installation of accepted substitution into the Work, and will make such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
4. They waive claims for additional costs caused by substitution that may subsequently become apparent.
5. Cost data is complete and includes related costs under their Contract, but not:

    a. Costs under separate contracts.
    b. Engineer's costs for redesign or revision of Contract Documents.

B. Any modifications necessary as a result of the use of an approved substitute shall be paid by the Contractor proposing the substitution.

C. Any additional engineering costs required to be performed by the Engineer to approve, implement or coordinate the substitution above reasonable review services, shall be paid by the Contractor proposing the substitution.

D. Under no circumstances will the Engineer be required to prove that a product proposed for substitution is or is not equal to the quality of the product specified.

1.7 ENGINEERS DUTIES

A. Review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness.

B. Coordinate review/approval of "Engineer Approved" substitutions with the Owner.

C. Issue a written instruction of decision to accept the substitution.

D. Substitution requests that are not approved will be returned to the party submitting the request with an explanation for the rejection.

END OF SECTION 01630

SECTION 011650 - STARTING OF SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 RELATED SECTIONS 1
1.4 STARTING SYSTEMS 1
1.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS 1

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division - 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Starting systems.

B. Demonstration and instructions.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 - Submittals.

B. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout: System operation and maintenance data and extra materials.

1.4 STARTING SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Engineer seven (7) days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible Contractors' personnel in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

1.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel two (2) weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion and as described within the individual specification sections.

B. Provide Owner training as described within the individual specification sections.

END OF SECTION 01650

SECTION 011700 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 RELATED SECTIONS 1
1.4 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES 1
1.5 FINAL CLEANING 2
1.6 ADJUSTING 2
1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 2
1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA 2
1.9 WARRANTIES 3
1.10 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Closeout procedures.

B. Final cleaning.

C. Adjusting.

D. Project record documents.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

F. Warranties.

G. Spare parts and maintenance materials.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01650 - Starting of Systems: System start-up.

B. Section 15990 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer's inspection.

B. Provide submittals to Owner that are required by governing or other authorities.

C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

D. Owner will occupy all portions of the building as specified in Section 01010.

E. Submit appropriate permits.

1.5 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.

B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view for new work or existing surfaces affected by the new work.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.

D. Clean site.

E. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.

1.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site, one (1) set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Contract Drawings.
2. Specifications.
3. Addenda.
4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.

C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

D. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
2. Field changes of dimension and detail.

E. Submit documents to Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit three (3) sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2 x 11 inch or 11 x 17 inch text pages, three ring binders with durable plastic covers, as described below and as supplemented in the individual specification sections.

B. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS" and title of project.

C. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents with each Product or system description identified.

D. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.

E. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions.

F. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:

1. Shop drawings and product data.
2. Balance reports.
3. Certificates.
4. Photocopies of warranties.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Submit warranties required in the General Conditions of the Contract and in the individual specification Sections.

1.10 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification Sections.

B. Deliver to Project site and place in location as directed. Obtain receipt prior to final payment.

END OF SECTION 01700

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 02– EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION
029200 EARTHWORK

END OF DIVISION 02 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

E. Predemolition Photographs: Submit before Work begins.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Division 07 Section for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

D. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 029200– EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Earthwork for construction of the new foundations, including:

1. Building Excavation: Machine excavation, to the established subgrade elevations, for foundation work.

2. Provisions for foundations

3. Backfilling and Completion of Building Earthwork:

a. Backfilling of excavations.
b. Removal and legal disposal of surplus excavated material.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section “Cast-In-Place Concrete”, for:

a. Footings.

2. Division 05 Section “Structural Steel Framing”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Granular Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to the lines and dimensions indicated, and as necessary to install the Work and to provide a suitable angle of repose to the sides of excavations. (Subgrade elevations include elevations to the bottom of footings.)

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond the indicated lines and dimensions as directed by the Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to the Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond the indicated lines and dimensions without direction by the Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below drainage fill, granular course, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1. Existing Conditions: Examine the site to ascertain the state and conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Assume full responsibility for interpreting the Report and the boring data therein, and for conclusions drawn from the Report and from inspection of observable conditions at the site.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Excavator: The earthwork shall be performed by an established firm employing skilled, experienced workers under competent supervision.

B. Testing Agency: The Testing Agency, per "Testing Laboratory Services" in Division 01, shall perform soils testing. Within 24 hours after testing, the Testing Agency shall deliver copies of all test reports to the Architect and the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate the contractor's work with that of the Testing Agency. The Testing Agency shall perform at least the following tests, and additional tests as required and as directed by the Architect.

1. Granular Soil: Maximum Density Curves determined by the Modified Proctor Test, AASHO T180 Method D, and grain size analysis. One test shall be made for each type of granular soil encountered in the subgrade under the building and for each type of backfill material.
2. Exposed Soil in Place: At exposed clay, two (2) Housel or Cone Penetrometer tests to verify the bearing capacity. At exposed granular material, two (2) tests to verify the bearing capacity.
3. Field Density of Soil-in-Place Tests: Determined by the Balloon Method, AASHO T250. Three (3) tests shall be made for the subgrade and each lift of fill after compaction. If the tests indicate that less than the specified compaction is present, the Excavator shall perform further compaction and shall pay the cost of additional tests, until the specified compaction is obtained and verified.
4. Probing, Penetrometer, or Unconfined Compression Tests: To verify footing soil conditions, as directed by the Architect.

C. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct the conference at the Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Before beginning the earthwork operations, notify the utility locator service for the area where the Project is located.

B. Protection: Protect adjoining property, utilities and other improvements from damage due to these operations. Protect adjacent materials, surfaces and finishes from damage.

1. Provide all barricades and other protective devices as required by applicable laws, ordinances and regulations. Provide and maintain all necessary lights, signals and other such devices for the full term of the operation. When directed, remove such protective devices.
2. Do not disturb existing and relocated utilities.
3. If silty soils are exposed, take all reasonable precautions to prevent the silt from becoming wet, and minimize or eliminate construction traffic over the silt.
4. Protect the bottoms of excavations from frost and freezing. Do not excavate to full depth during freezing weather unless the footings or slabs can be poured immediately after completion of the excavation work. Protect the soil to prevent freezing after footings and slabs have been placed. (The protection of footings after completion of the work of this Section is specified under the "Protection of Installed Construction" Article under Division 01 Section "Execution".)
5. For fill, do not use frozen material or material containing ice or snow. Do not place fill on soil that is frozen or covered with ice or snow. Take necessary precautions during freezing weather to prevent freezing of the fill during placing and compaction.

C. Dewatering: Provide and maintain a dewatering system, including continuous pumping, when necessary to accomplish dry conditions in the excavations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from the excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

D. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheeting and Shoring: Include appropriate sheeting and shoring, conforming to OSHA and MIOSHA Standards.

B. Mulch: Hay, marsh hay or straw, with an asphalt emulsion binder, or other materials necessary to provide erosion control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Building layout and bench marks are specified under the “Construction Layout” Article under Division 01 Section “Execution”. Provide additional grade stakes necessary for the site grading operation. Include the maintenance of all permanent reference points, and their replacement under this Section if disturbed or destroyed by these operations.

B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by the earthwork operations.

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during the earthwork operations.

D. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove the temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Strip topsoil, if any, from the areas of construction and where the grades are to be changed. Do not remove topsoil from the site. Stockpile the topsoil on the site where directed. Topsoil shall remain the property of the Owner.

B. Remove from the site such debris resulting from clearing and grubbing. Do not burn debris on the site or use debris for fill or backfill.

C. Remove organically contaminated soil from the building area, to the depth determined in consultation with the Testing Agency and the Architect.

3.3 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering the excavations, from ponding on the prepared subgrades, and from flooding the Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect the subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff away from the excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in the excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.4 PROOFROLLING

A. After clearing, grubbing, topsoil stripping, excavation, and removal of unsuitable soils, and before placing new fill, have the Testing Agency observe the stripped area, to aid in locating unsuitable materials.

B. Compact or remove loose or soft areas. Either replace such areas with an approved Engineered Fill, of either granular or cohesive soil, or scarify and dry the yielding material, and place and re-compact it.

3.5 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. General: Excavate for the Work to the elevations indicated on the Drawings, exposing a suitable bearing soil. Obtain the approval of all the subgrades when uncovered.

B. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to the subgrade elevations regardless of the character of the surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace such materials with satisfactory soil materials.

C. Stability of Excavations: All work shall comply with the requirements of building and safety codes and shall be adequate to protect life, limb and property. Slope the sides of the excavations, or provide sheeting, shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and bracing, as necessary to protect persons and property. Maintain the banks or sheeting, shoring and bracing as long as the excavations are open. Remove all temporary sheet piling as the backfill is placed, employing methods to safely prevent the movement of the adjacent sheet piling or of the earth which it supports.

1. Refer to the “Project Conditions” Article above.

D. Width: The excavations for footings, column piers and other structural elements shall be wide enough to permit the placing and removal of concrete formwork, the installation of work specified under other Sections, and for inspections.

E. Unauthorized Excavation: If excavation is carried below the design elevations, and suitable bearing soil is present at the design elevations, the additional cost of earthwork or concrete work is the responsibility of the Contractor. Obtain from the Architect a revised design and approval of the new elevations.

1. Fill such unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending the bottom elevation of the concrete foundation or footing to the excavation bottom, without altering the top elevation. Engineered fill or lean concrete fill, with a 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by the Architect.
2. Fill the unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by the Architect.

F. Authorized Excavation: If excavation to the design elevation discloses unsuitable bearing soil at that level, obtain written authorization before proceeding with additional excavation to suitable bearing soil, with the additional costs determined by the Changes in the Work provisions of the Conditions of the Contract.

G. Unknown Obstacles: If unknown obstacles, such as rock ledges, large boulders, etc., are encountered, notify the Architect immediately. It is the intention of the Owner, in such cases, to cause a survey to be made to determine a course of action that will relieve the Excavator of undue expense.

H. Pumping: Remove all water, regardless of source, which interferes with the performance of the work under any Section or separate contract, when the excavation is open. Provide the necessary pumps, hose, power, other equipment; and provide attendants as necessary, on a 24-hour basis if necessary.

I. Excavated Material Storage: Stockpile excavated materials conforming to Excavated Fill as specified above, until required for backfilling.

J. Disposal of Waste Materials: Remove from the site all waste materials such as unsuitable excavated materials, trash and debris.

K. Drainage: Grade the ground adjacent to the excavations, to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavations.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR BUILDING WORK

A. Excavate for footings and foundations to the indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavate by hand to the final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim the bottoms to the required lines and grades to leave a solid base to receive other work.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Reconstruct, without additional compensation, subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile soil materials from off-site and satisfactory excavated soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape the stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover the stockpiles to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile the soil materials away from the edge of the excavations. Do not store soil within the drip line of trees that are to remain.

3.9 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Before compaction, uniformly moisten or aerate the subgrade and each layer of subsequent fill or backfill soil, to within 2 percent of the optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds the optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to the specified dry unit weight.

3.10 FILLING AND COMPACTION

A. General: Begin filling in the deepest areas and proceed approximately parallel to the finish grade. Spread, place and compact each lift to achieve layers of uniform thickness. Place no fill on the subgrade or previous fill surfaces where free water is standing, or where the surfaces have not been tested and approved.

B. Compaction: Compact each layer at optimum moisture content, to not less than the specified percentage of maximum density, by rolling, tamping or vibrating. In order to obtain optimum moisture content, add moisture by spraying, or reduce the moisture content before compacting by harrowing or discing the soil and letting it dry. Do not flood the material in place. Suspend compaction operations when the weather or other conditions make it impossible to obtain satisfactory results. The density of soil-in-place after compaction will be tested by the Testing Agency.

1. The density of soil-in-place after compaction will be tested by the Testing Agency .
2. Settlement of the Engineered Fill will be monitored by the Testing Agency.

C. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

D. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to the required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

3.11 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that the fill material will bond with the existing material.

B. Place and compact the fill material in layers to the required elevations as follows:

1. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.12 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with the compaction requirements and grade to the cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Perform the grading to within 0.05 foot, plus or minus, of the design subgrade elevations, to slope to catch basins without ponded areas, and to accommodate the sub-base and paving thickness. The surface shall be reasonably smooth, as obtained by either blade-grader or scraper operations, and free from irregular changes.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow the testing agency to inspect and test the subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after the test results for previously completed work comply with the requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify the design bearing capacities. When approved by the Architect, subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of those subgrades with the tested subgrade.

D. When the testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved the degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate the soil materials, or remove the soil materials and replace them to the depth required; re-compact and retest the soil materials until the specified compaction is obtained.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep the areas free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish the grades to the specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before the Project correction period elapses, remove the finished surfacing, backfill the area with additional soil material, compact the soil, and reconstruct the surfacing.

1. Restore the appearance, quality, and condition of the finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and to eliminate evidence of the restoration, to greatest extent possible.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off the Owner's property.

3.16 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Keep adjacent parking areas, drives and streets free from waste material resulting from these operations. To minimize spillage, truck beds shall be tight and the loads shall be trimmed. Clean the streets as necessary, and when directed, to remove all dirt or debris deposited by these operations. Upon completion, remove all debris and legally dispose of it off the site. Obtain the Architect's approval of the finished work.

END OF SECTION 029200

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 03– CONCRETE
033053 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

END OF DIVISION 03 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 033053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1. New footings and foundation walls

B. Related Sections: Refer to:

1. Division 02 Section “Earthwork for Buildings”.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Action Submittal:

1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Comply with ACI 301, unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. “General Requirements”.
2. “Formwork and Formwork Accessories”.
3. “Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports”.
4. “Concrete Mixtures”.
5. “Handling, Placing, and Constructing”.

C. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I , Supplement with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Water: ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride. The various admixtures, where used, shall comply with the following:

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:

B. Foundations: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.52.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches; ***[or:]*** 5 inches; 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding mid or high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size; exterior concrete only.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When the air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with the CRSI “Manual of Standard Practice” for fabricating, placing, and supporting the reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture the vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal the vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Comply with ACI 301 for placing the concrete.

B. Do not add water to the concrete during delivery, at the Project site, or during placement.

C. Consolidate the concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 13 mm (1/2 inch).

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, and to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not add water to the concrete surfaces.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin the curing after finishing the concrete but not before the free water has disappeared from the concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials, at the Contractor’s option:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with a 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The testing agency, per Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements”, shall perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301.

1. Testing Frequency: One composite sample shall be obtained for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

3.9 REPAIRS

A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

END OF SECTION 033053

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 05– METALS

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

END OF DIVISION 05 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes structural steel and grout

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section “Cast In Place Concrete”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the fabrication of the structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint, whether prequalified or qualified by testing

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the qualified installer, fabricator and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that the shop primers are compatible with the topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for the structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Non-shrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in fabricating structural steel similar to that indicated for the Project and with sufficient production capacity to fabricate structural steel without delaying the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who has completed structural steel work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts”.

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct the conference at the Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store the materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off the ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on the structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with the manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided that the Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes the repackaging and seals the containers.
2. Before use, clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty.
3. Comply with the manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting the fasteners after lubrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the selection of shop primers with the topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with the paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that the shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate the installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes and channels: ASTM A 992, Grade 50, finish: galvanized

B. Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M, finish: galvanized

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36, finish: galvanized

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B structural tubing, finish: galvanized

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts with galvanized finish.

B. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Galvanized.
6.

C. Epoxy Grout: Formulated for anchoring dowels and bolts, such as Adhesives Technology “Ultrabond”, Hilti adhesive and epoxy anchoring systems, or Simpson “Epoxy-Tie

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to a consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

1. Products: Provide one of the following:
   a. Sure Grip Grout; Dayton Superior
   b. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical co.
   c. Crystex; L&M Construction Chemicals
   d. Masterflow 713; Master Builders
   e. Sealtight 588 Grout; W.R. Meadows
   f. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble structural steel in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges” and AISC 360.

1. Camber the structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with the rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain the markings until the structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark the materials for field assembly.
5. Complete the structural-steel assemblies, including the welding of units, before starting the shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to the greatest extent possible.

1. Plane those thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish the ends of columns and other members that transmit bearing loads.

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch the holes perpendicular to the steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to the framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts” for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in the correction of welding work.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

1. Provide the testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced, so that the testing agency can perform tests and inspections.

B. Where test reports and inspections indicate that the Work does not comply with the Contract Documents, correct such deficiencies.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts”.

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at the testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with the steel Erector present, the elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and the locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with the installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep the structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to the

design loads. Remove the temporary supports when the permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set the structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean the concrete-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen the surfaces prior to setting the plates. Clean the bottom surface of the plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to the top of the baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if they are protruding, cut them off flush with the edge of the plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between the bearing surfaces and plates so that no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect the grout and allow it to cure. For shrinkage-resistant grouts, comply with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

C. Maintain the erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges”.

D. Align and adjust the various members that form part of the complete frame or structure before permanently fastening them. Before assembly, clean the bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with the members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection

F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in the members by burning or using drift pins. Ream those holes that must be enlarged to admit the bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts” for the type of bolt and type of joint specified.

Joint Type: Snug tightened

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting the welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, and adequacy of temporary connections, and for removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts”.

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to the requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash, or welding repairs to any shear connector.

E. Where test reports and inspections indicate that the Work does not comply with the Contract Documents, correct such deficiencies.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where galvanized coating is damaged or missing and repair with cold-galvanizing compound.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards steel edgings and loading-dock edge angles.
4. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 35 percent.

C. Regional Materials: Provide products that have been manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site and from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

C. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface or with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm), unless noted otherwise.
2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230); 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.

G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

C. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).

E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

G. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).

H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

I. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

J. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

K. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), minimum, or as indicated on drawings.

G. FABRICATION, GENERAL

H. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

I. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

J. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

K. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

L. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

M. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

N. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

O. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

P. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Division 09 Section “Painting”.

2.6 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe, 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) wall-thickness, steel shapes, as indicated.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide necessary cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide necessary cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.

C. Prime bollards with primer specified in Division 09 Section “Painting”

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Division 09 painting Sections

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

C. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches (100 mm) in concrete.

C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water, where indicated on the drawings.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078446	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

END OF DIVISION 07 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been evaluated or approved by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its

penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Grace Construction Products.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. 3M Fire Protection Products.
5. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. VOC Content: Provide penetration firestopping that complies with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

   a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
   b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
   c. Fire-rated form board.
   d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.

2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Firestopping with No Penetrating Items:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Mortar.

C. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Mortar.

D. Firestopping for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Intumescent wrap strips.
e. Firestop device

E. Firestopping for Electrical Cables:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone sealant.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Silicone foam.
e. Pillow/bags.

F. Firestopping for Cable Trays with Electric Cables:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Pillow bags.

G. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Intumescent putty.
c. Silicone foam.
d. Intumescent wrap strips.

H. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Intumescent putty.
c. Mortar.

I. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Mortar.

J. Firestopping for Groupings of Penetrants:

1. Type of Fill Materials:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Mortar.
c. Intumescent wrap strips.
d. Firestop device.
e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been evaluated or approved by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:

1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Grace Construction Products.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Johns Manville.
    d. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    e. USG Corporation.

C. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. VOC Content: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration

occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.

B. Floor-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems;

1. UL-Classified Systems
2. Assembly Rating: Equivalent to wall rating or as indicated on drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class I - 25 percent compression, extension, or horizontal shear.

C. Wall-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:

1. UL-Classified Systems:
2. Assembly Rating: Equivalent to wall rating or as indicated on drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class I - 25 percent compression, extension, or horizontal shear.

D. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:

1. UL-Classified Systems:
2. Assembly Rating: Equivalent to wall rating or as indicated on drawings.
3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
4. Movement Capabilities: Class I - 25 percent compression, extension, or horizontal shear.

END OF SECTION 078446

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior polyurethane sealants.
2. Interior polyurethane sealants.
3. Interior latex sealants.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 07 84 86 Fire resistive joint systems.
2. Section 07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International Inc.
1. ASTM C 510 - Standard Test Method for Staining and Color Change of Single- or Multicomponent Joint Sealants.
2. ASTM C 719 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
3. ASTM C 794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
4. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
5. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
6. ASTM C 1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid- Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.
7. ASTM C 1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
8. ASTM C 1247 - Standard Test Method for Durability of Sealants Exposed to Continuous Immersion in Liquids.
9. ASTM C 1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.
10. ASTM C 1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
11. ASTM D 2203 - Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section;
2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements;

B. Samples:
1. Submit color charts for each sealant type for initial selection.
2. Submit standard cured color samples for each sealant type illustrating selected colors.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate:
1. Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
2. Certify applicator is approved by manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit recommended inspection intervals.
2. Submit instructions for repairing and replacing failed sealant joints.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the following:
   1. Building Joints: ASTM C 1193.

B. Field Pre-Construction Testing:
   1. Test each elastomeric sealant and joint substrate in accordance with the following, before beginning work of this section:
      a. Install sealants in field samples using joint preparation methods determined by laboratory pre-construction testing.
      b. Install field-test joints in [nconspicuous location.
      c. Test Method: Manufacturer's standard field adhesion test to verify joint preparation and primer required to obtain optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrate.
      d. When test indicates sealant adhesion failure, modify joint preparation, primer, or both and retest until joint passes sealant adhesion test.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience, minimum three successfully completed projects of similar scope and complexity, and approved by manufacturer.
   2. Designate one individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene meeting minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in manufacturers unopened original packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Store primers and sealants in cool dry location with ambient temperature range of 60 to 80 degrees F (15 to 27 degrees C).

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install primers or sealants when atmospheric temperatures or joint surface temperatures are less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.

B. Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Submit signed copies of the following warranties against adhesive and cohesive failure of sealant and against infiltration of water and air through sealed joint for period of 3 years from date of completion.
   1. Manufacturer's standard warranty covering sealant materials.
   2. Applicator's standard warranty covering workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tremco Sealant/Weatherproofing Division of RPM International, Inc.

B. BASF Building Systems.

C. Bostik, Inc.

D. May National Associates, Inc.

E. Pecora Corporation.

F. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.

2.2 URETHANE SEALANTS

A. Single Component Urethane: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, M, A, O; single component, moisture curing, nonstaining, non-bleeding, color as selected.
   1. Dymonic.
   2. Vulkem 116.
   3. Vulkem 921.

2.3 OTHER SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: ASTM C 834; single component, solvent curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; color as selected.
   1. Tremflex 834.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

B. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width; recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

E. Masking tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
   1. Verify joint surfaces are clean and dry.
   2. Ensure concrete surfaces are fully cured.

B. Report unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Architect;

C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C 1193 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Clean joint surfaces to remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and other contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
   1. Clean concrete joint surfaces to remove curing agents and form release agents.

C. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.

3.3 SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C 1193 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install joint backing to maintain the following joint ratios:
   1. Joints up to 1/2 inch (13 mm) Wide: 1:1 width to depth ratio.
   2. Joints Greater than 1/2 inch (13 mm) Wide: 2:1 width to depth ratio; maximum 1/2 inch joint depth.

C. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

D. Apply primer where required for sealant adhesion.

E. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Joining Silicone and Polyurethane Sealants:
   1. Install polyurethane sealants first.
   2. Join silicone sealant to polyurethane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Tool exposed joint surface concave.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Require sealant manufacturer to be present at project site to:
   1. Observe sealant mockup installation and to issue reports of observations.
   2. Conduct field pre-construction testing.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove masking tape.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by sealant installation.

3.6 SCHEDULE – SEALANT JOINTS

A. Exterior Sealant Joint:
   1. Applications:
      a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
      b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
      c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, storefronts, louvers and similar openings.
      d. Control and expansion joints in soffits and overhead surfaces.
      e. Other exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces for which no other sealant is specified.
   2. Single Component Urethane Sealants:
      a. Dymonic FC.
      b. Dymonic.
      c. Vulkem 116.

B. Interior Sealant Joint:
   1. Applications:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior openings.
      c. Joints on precast beams and planks.
      d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, storefronts, louvers, elevator entrances and similar openings.
      e. Other interior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces subject to movement for which no other sealant is specified.
   2. Single Component Urethane Sealants:
      a. Dymonic FC.
      b. Dymonic.
      c. Vulkem 116.

END OF SECTION

/

Division	Section Title
DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS	
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS
083300	COILING DOORS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE

END OF DIVISION 08- TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Factory finishing hollow metal doors and frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
2. Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors and frames.
3. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimens.
11. ASTM E1332 - Standard Classification for Determination of Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class.
12. ANSI/NAMM/HMMA 867-06 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Laminated Core Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.15 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
14. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
15. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
16. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.

17. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
18. UL 10C (1998) - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 (2001) - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufactures that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on ASTM C1363. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.

1. Thermal Performance (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 and meet or exceed the following requirements:

   a. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.34, R-Value 2.9, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.

2. Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:

a. Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. CECO Door Products.
3. Curries Company.
4. Steelcraft.

5. Member of NAAMM - Substitutions: Material from custom hollow metal door and frame fabricators will not be accepted without prior written and sample approval in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. (Galvnaized) At all exterior doors.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
   d. Edge Construction:Model 1, Full Flush.
   e. Core: Polystyrene, Polyisocyanurate, Vertical steel stiffener at manufacturer's discretion.

      1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.370 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

3. Frames:

   a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
   b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Windstorm Opening Anchors: Types as tested and required for indicated wall types to meet specified wind load design criteria.
5. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb. Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicted.
3. Louvers: Factory cut openings in door and install louvers into prepared openings where indicated.
4. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gage strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
3. Equal Rabbet Frames: Provide frames with equal rabbet dimensions unless glazing and removable stops require wider dimensions on glass side of frame.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.

5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gage straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Weld guard boxes to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.

8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

   a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
   d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat or painted finishes and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer or paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083300 – OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling insulated doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications: Support framing and framed opening.

B. Section 08710 - Door Hardware: Product Requirements for cylinder core and keys.

C. Section 09900 - Painting: Field applied finish.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

C. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Overhead coiling insulated doors:
   1. Wind Loads: Design door assembly to withstand wind/suction load of 20 psf (958 Pa) without damage to door or assembly components.
   2. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Details of construction and fabrication.
   4. Installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis of design product or comparable product by one of the following:

(a) Clopay Building Products.
(b) Cookson Company.
(c) Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
(d) McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
(e) Overhead Door Corporation.
(f) Raynor.
(g) Wayne-Dalton Corp.

2.2 INSULATED OVERHEAD COILING SERVICE DOORS

A. Basis of Design Product: Overhead Coiling Stormtite Insulated Service Doors: Overhead Door Corporation 625 Series.

1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.

a. Flat profile type F-265i for doors up to 40 feet (12.19 m) wide.
b. Front slat fabricated of:
1) 24 gauge galvanized steel.
c. Back slat fabricated of:

1) 24 gauge galvanized steel.
d. Slat cavity filled with CFC-free foamed-in-place, polyurethane insulation.
1) R-Value: 7.7, U-Value: 0.13.
2) Sound Rating: STC-21.
2. Finish:
a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked-on polyester top coat.
1) Polyester Top Coat.
(a) White polyester.
2) Non-galvanized exposed ferrous surfaces shall receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
3. Weatherseals:
a. Vinyl bottom seal, exterior guide and internal hood seals.
b. Interior guide weatherseal.
c. Lintel weatherseal.
4. Bottom Bar:
a. Two galvanized steel angles minimum thickness 1/8 inch (3 mm) bolted back to back to reinforce curtain in the guides.
5. Guides: Three Structural steel angles
a. Finish: PowderGuard Weathered finish with iron/black powder.
b. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
6. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.
7. Hood: Provide with internal hood baffle weatherseal.
a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.
8. Manual Operation:
a. Chain hoist.
9. Windload Design:
a. Standard windload shall be 20 PSF.
10. Locking:
a. Chain keeper locks for chain hoist operation.
11. Wall Mounting Condition:
a. Face-of-wall mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07900.

F. Install perimeter trim and closures.

G. Instruct Owner’s personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Attention is directed to Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements, and Division 01 - General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

B. Thoroughly examine the plans, specifications, and other documents, and be familiar with conditions at time of bidding. No claims for extras will be allowed for any work, material or services that could have been foreseen by the Hardware Supplier and included in his bid.

C. Examine all Schedule and Drawing details and furnish hardware to meet detail conditions.

D. Obtain all information required as to details, sizes, shapes and bevel, thickness, etc., of doors and all other items required by Subcontractor requiring same or from the Architect; make all hardware suitable and a perfect fit for each particular case, using special design where required.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Extent of work is shown on drawings and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Hinges.
2. Exit devices.
3. Cylinders.
4. Door Closers.
5. Protective plates.
6. Door stops.
7. Thresholds.
8. Weatherstip, sweeps, astragals, drip caps.
9. Other miscellaneous locations as indicated.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 11 00 – Steel Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit samples for approval, if requested, of each hardware item, properly marked and tagged for identification. Samples will be returned to the Contractor and incorporated into the work.

B. Submit Keying Schedule - 6 copies, separate from Hardware Schedule; Keying Schedule to reflect Owner's requirements for keying.

C. Submit extended guarantee-warranty for door closers and exit devices.

D. Submit descriptive data for all hardware items, per requirements of Division 1 - General Requirements Section.

E. Submit templates to proper door and frame manufacturer.

F. Submit Hardware Schedule as detailed.

G. Preface sheet listing category only and manufacturer's names of items being furnished, example as follows:

CATEGORY	SPECIFIED	SCHEDULED
HINGES	MANUFACTURER A	MANUFACTURER B
LOCKSETS	MANUFACTURER X	MANUFACTURER X
KICK PLATES	OPEN	MANUFACTURER Z

H. Opening Description: Single or pair, number, room locations, hand, active leaf, degree of swing, size, material, frame material, and UL listed.

I. Hardware Description: Quantity, category, product, product number, fasteners, and finish.

J. Headings that refer to the specified hardware set numbers.

K. Scheduling sequence shown in hardware sets.

L. Product data of each hardware item, and shop drawings where required, for items to be connected to the electrical or fire alarm systems complete with power requirements and wiring diagrams, and for other special conditions and specialty hardware.

M. Typed copy.

N. Double spacing.

O. 8-1/2 inch x 11-inch sheets.

P. Finish symbols of the U.S. Bureau of Standards.

Q. Door index, using Project door numbers, hardware set numbers, and page number where hardware set is specified.

R. Submit keying requirements in DHI keying nomenclature, along with the keying schematic drawing, in the closeout documents.

S. Submit, as an integral part of the hardware schedule, complete riser and wiring diagrams for each different application of all the electrical components being supplied for the doors.

T. Elevation and Wiring Drawings:
1. Submit elevation drawing showing relationship of all electrical hardware components to door and frame. Indicate number and gauge of wires required.
2. Submit wiring drawing showing point-to-point wire hook up for all components.
3. Submit system operations descriptions for each type of opening; describe each possible condition.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware Supplier: An established door hardware supplier who is a factory authorized distributor for all products required, and has display samples, inventory, and qualified personnel trained and experienced in preparing Hardware Schedules, issuing templates, and ordering, furnishing, and servicing hardware for architecturally designed projects, and located within 50-100 miles one hour travel time of the project.

B. Pre-Construction Meeting:
   1. Prior to commencement of Hardware Supplier's development of the Hardware Schedule, a Door Hardware Meeting will be held at Architect's office. Contractor/Construction Manager and Hardware Supplier's personnel directly responsible for preparing the Hardware Schedule shall meet with Architect and Architect's Hardware Consultant. Attendance at this meeting is mandatory.
   2. Purpose of the meeting is to review Contract Documents' hardware schedule requirements and will include, but not be limited to, the following:
      a. Review specification requirements for hardware schedule, formats, hardware locations, opening descriptions, and other information specified.
      b. Review products specified versus products proposed.
      c. Confirm hardware dimensions with existing doors and frames.
      d. Hardware Supplier shall distribute, at the meeting, samples of schedules from other projects of similar nature prepared by the same person as will prepare schedule for this project.

C. Pre-Installation Seminar: Before the installation of door hardware begins, Contractor/Construction Manager shall request that a hardware installation seminar for the installation of door closers, exit devices, and locksets be conducted by manufacturer's representative of these products. Seminar to be held at job site and attended by all installers of hardware. Examples: Aluminum doors and carpentry installers. Seminar will address proper coordination and installation of exit devices, door closers, and weatherstripping, as detailed in the door hardware schedule for this project, with the use of installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates, physical product samples, and exit device installation videos.

D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA Standard No. 80 and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware that has been tested and listed by UL for types and sizes of doors required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.

E. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors that carry supplementary marking on the doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware", provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

1.06 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Submit Hardware Schedule - 6 copies, as follows:
   1. Schedules of Hardware: Include a preface sheet showing category only and manufacturer's names of all items to be furnished, in the following format:

CATEGORY	SPECIFIED	SCHEDULED
Item	Manufacturer	Proposed Manufacturer

   2. Door Description: Include single or pair, number, location, hand, active leaf, degree of swing, size, material, frame material, and UL listing mark.
   3. Hardware Description: Include quantity, category, catalog number, fasteners, and finish.
   4. Supplier's Scheduling Sequence: In duplication of that shown in Hardware Sets.
   5. Each Heading Number in Supplier's Schedule: Include a reference to Architect's Hardware Set Number.
   6. Installation Description: Include instructions for degree of opening and placement of door closers, sequence of installation for weatherstrip compared to closers and exit devices, special templating for closers and overhead stops, and any special fastener requirements.

B. Approval of this schedule does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for furnishing all the door hardware items required.

1.07 DELIVERY

A. Deliver all hardware by hardware supplier to the Subcontractor or manufacturer requiring them, or direct to the building, as directed by Subcontractor or manufacturer, in sufficient time to permit

proper inspection before installation. Properly wrap item in separate package, complete with trimmings, screws, etc., for each and every door, distinctly labeled and numbered for each opening and each floor. Provide a typewritten schedule to accompany each shipment in conformity with the approved and filed schedule.

1.08 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Aluminum Entrances: Another Division 8 Section

B. Electric Wiring & Final Connections of each Electronically Released Door Closer/Holder, all Electrical Controlled Locks & Monitoring or Control Panels by Electrical Trades: Division 16

1.09 EXTENDED GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee all door closers for ten years. Submit guarantee-warranty, detailing all conditions of warranty.

B. Guarantee all exit devices for two years. Submit guarantee-warranty, detailing all conditions of warranty.

1.10 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Furnish door hardware to comply with the requirements of laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction where such requirements exceed the requirements of the Specifications.

B. Hardware to Hazardous Areas: Comply with the requirements of the regulations for public building accommodations for physically handicapped persons of the governmental authority having jurisdiction.

1.11 TEMPLATES

A. Make all hardware attached to frames and steel doors to template and furnish with specified type screws, in finish to match the hardware.

B. Furnish all required templates to the proper door and door frame manufacturer promptly so as not to delay the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Furnish each category with the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise specified; this requirement is mandatory whether various manufacturers are listed or not.

2.02 HINGES

A. Furnish Class TA714 ET and TA786 ET and size 4-1/2 x 4-1/2 inches, three knuckle concealed bearing as listed in Hardware Sets or unless specified otherwise. Numbers specified are McKinney. Other acceptable manufacturers are:
   1. Hager
   2. Bommer
   3. McKinney

B. Provide hinges with swaging to properly suit square edge doors or beveled edge doors as applicable.

2.03 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous: Furnish door height less 1 inch. Provide fire-rated hinge at Label Openings. Numbers specified are KcKinney. Other acceptable manufacturers are:
1. Pemko CFM-SLFHD
2. McKinney MCK-12HD

B. Heavy duty hinges shall be rated to meet the minimum requirements of ANSI / BHMA 156.26-2000 Grade 1-600. Heavy duty 83 inch hinges shall be rated for a door weight up to 600 pounds.

2.04 LOCKSETS – MORTISE

A. All Locksets shall meet the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.13-1994, Operational Grade 1 and Security Grade 1 certified. All functions shall be manufactured in a single sized case formed from 12 gauge steel minimum. The lockset shall have a field-adjustable, beveled armored front, with a .125" minimum thickness and shall be reversible without opening the lock body. The lockset shall be 2 3/4" backset with a 3/4" anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt. The deadbolt shall be a full 1" throw made of stainless steel. All strikes shall be non-handed. All locks shall be provided with strike boxes. To insure proper alignment, all trim, shall be thru-bolted and fully interchangeable between rose and escutcheon designs.

B. Locksets that do not meet the ANSI/BHMA standards as listed above are not acceptable.

C. Specified Manufacturer: Corbin Russwin ML2000 Series.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Best 45H Series, Sargent 8200 Series.

2.05 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. CYLINDERS

B. a. Coordinate and hold a keying meeting to determine keying requirements. Meeting shall include the Hardware Supplier, Owner and Owner's representative.
1. The university (Owner) shall provide a core combination schedule and key quantity requirement to the Contractor.
2. The Contractor shall provide temporary construction cores in each lock for use during the construction period.
3. The Contractor shall provide and install permanent cores at the time of substantial completion.

C. Cylinders: All cylinders shall match Owner's existing Best 7A/9A series key system.

D. Keys: Provide factory-cut keys that are nickel silver and furnished with a large bow. Provide industry standard visual key control stamping for each permanent cut key. Furnish keys in the following quantities.

a. 3 each Change Keys per cylinder or keyed alike group.

b. 3 each Control Keys.

c. 2 each Master Keys per master key group.

d. 3 each Construction keys.

A. EXIT DEVICES

1. CONVENTIONAL DEVICES – PUSH RAIL

a. All exit devices shall be ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 Certified and shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL label for life safety in full compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101. Push rails shall be clad with satin stainless steel material and shall have matching end caps. Painted or anodized aluminum shall not be considered as acceptable. Lever trim shall be available in finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

1) Specified Manufacturer: Sargent
2) Acceptable Manufacturer: Von Duprin

2.06 CLOSERS

A. Review the door frame and plan details to determine the proper length of arm and the degree of swing. The degree of swing must be indicated in the Hardware Schedule. Provide accessories such as drop plates, panel adapters, spacers, and supports, as required to correctly install door closers.

B. Attach all surface closers with thru-bolts at wood label fire doors.

C. Provide closers with manufacturer's 10-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.

D. Closers: Inspect and adjust after installation and after the HVAC system is in operation by the Factory Representative to insure proper adjustment in operation. The manufacturer's representative shall prepare a written report stating compliance and also recording locations and kind of noncompliance. Forward original report to Architect with a copy to Contractor, Hardware Distributor, and Hardware Installer.

E. Closers specified in Hardware Sets are Corbin Russwin. Equal products by Norton 7500 Series, and LCN 4041 Series are acceptable.

F. Where closers are specified to be located on doors in corridors the closers shall be scheduled and installed for the side of the door opposite the corridor.

2.07 KICKPLATES

A. Furnish 10 x.062 inch x door width less 2 inch at single doors and less 1 inch at pairs. Where glass or louvers prevent this height, supply with height equal to height of bottom rail less 1 inch. When specified to be installed above surface mounted automatic door bottoms, deduct height of door bottoms. Drill and countersink screw holes for oval head undercut screws.

B. Numbers listed in Hardware Sets are as manufactured by Rockwood. Other BHMA manufacturers are acceptable.

2.08 WALL STOPS

A. B.H.M.A. L12011 or L12021. Length to exceed projection of all other hardware.

B. Numbers listed in Hardware Sets are as manufactured by McKinney. Other BHMA manufacturers are acceptable.

2.09 DOOR SWEEPS

A. Furnish door sweeps and door shoes as specified in Hardware Sets to suit testing with thermal barrier door assemblies (ASTM 1363).

B. Specified manufacturer: Pemko.

C. Equal products by Reese and Zero are acceptable.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIP

A. Weatherstrip shall be incorporated into the construction of the thermal broken hollow metal frames.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. Furnish thresholds as listed in Hardware Sets to suit testing with thermal barrier door assemblies (ASTM 1363). Cope at jambs.

B. Furnish full wall opening width when frames are recessed.

C. Cope in front of mullions if thresholds project beyond door edges.

D. Furnish threshold with slip resistant abrasive finish of nickel-aluminum composite which is fused to the metal surface by an exothermic reaction.

E. Numbers specified are Pemko. Equal products by Reese and Zero are acceptable.

2.12 FASTENERS

A. Furnish fasteners of the proper type, size, quantity and finish. Use machine screws and expansion shields for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry, and wall grip inserts at hollow wall construction. Attach closers with wood or machine screws. Supply sex bolts for closers at lead lined or UL listed wood doors only.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Generally, Satin Chrome, US26D:
   1. Hinges: Satin Chrome, US26D
   2. Exit Devices, Kick Plates, and Wrought Bumpers: Satin Stainless Steel, US32D
   3. Closers: 689 Powder coated aluminum.
   4. Astragals, Bottom Seals, and Weatherstripping: Satin Aluminum, Clear Anodized, US28.
   5. Cast or Forged Bumpers, and all Other: Satin Stainless Steel, US32D.
   6. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum.

2.14 TEMPLATES AND HARDWARE LOCATION

A. Furnish hardware made to template. Supply required templates and hardware locations to the door and frame manufacturers.

B. Refer to Article "Locations" and coordinate with templates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware according to manufacturers' printed instructions and to template dimensions. Refer to Article "Cylinders and Keying" regarding replacement of construction cores with final cores.

B. Install hardware according to manufacturer's printed instructions and to template dimensions. Refer to Article "Cylinders and Keying" regarding conversion of construction cores to final cores.

3.02 LOCATIONS

A. Dimensions are from finish floor to centerline of items.

B. Include this list in Hardware Schedule:

CATEGORY	DIMENSION
Hinges	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Flush Bolt Levers	72 inch and 12 inch
Levers	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Exit Device Touch Bars	Manufacturer's Template
Push-Pull Units	40 inch Pull Portion
Pulls	Suitable for Exit Devices

3.03 QUANTITIES

A. Provide one hinge for each 30 inches of door height or fraction thereof, except where quantities are specified otherwise.

B. Provide one additional intermediate pivot for doors over 90 inches.

C. Provide exit devices, push and pull hardware, closers, overhead holders, kickplates, armor plates, door edgings, bumpers and stops for both leaves of pairs unless specified otherwise.

3.04 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

A. Provide the services of a representative to inspect material furnished and its installation and adjustment; to make final hardware adjustment and to instruct the Owner's personnel in adjustment, care and maintenance of the hardware.

3.05 HARDWARE SETS

A. The following standard Hardware Sets are listed by number in the Door Schedule, and it is the responsibility of this Supplier to furnish all approved hardware required for each door and each condition for a complete job and in compliance with all applicable State and Local Laws, Ordinances, and Codes:

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 100

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD1		PE	
1	Exit Device	43-8804	32D	SA	087100
1	Rim Cylinder	1E-72	626	BE	
1	Vandal Resistant Trim	VRT22C	US32D	RO	
1	Closer (surface)	DC6210 A11 - Unitrol	689	RU	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1062 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO	087100

1	Threshold	273x3AFG L Pemkote	PE
1	Rain Guard	346C	PE
1	Door Bottom	216BDCFG	PE

Notes: Notch and install threshold with thermal break centered under door thickness. Weatherstrip integral in construction of thermal break door frame.
Function: Key outside retracts latchbolt. Free egress always permitted.

END OF SECTION

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
099123 PAINTING

END OF DIVISION 09 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners, firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than fifty (50) percent.

B. Provide products manufacturered and extracted, harvested, or recovered for each raw material within 500 miles of the project site.

C. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

D. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs or runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2 1/2-inch- (77-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (0.68 mm).

G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

K. C-H and J Studs: Manufacturer's standard profiles for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Depth: As indicated to receive 1 inch (25 mm) gypsum board..
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).

L. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Low Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than fifty (50) percent.

B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

C. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. Lafarge North America Inc.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint: Refer to drawing detail.
g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.
b. Gordon, Inc.
c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings oraccording to ASTM C 840 if not shown on drawings and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Where indicated on Drawings.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At all panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 099123 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exposed exterior and interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Steel or ferrous metal.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Interior Gypsum board.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If a color or finish is not indicated, the Architect will select from the standard color and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
2. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts and labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Division 08 Sections for factory priming windows, doors and frames with primers specified in this Section.
3. Division 09 painting Sections for “Gypsum Board” surface finish preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

B. Gloss Level 1 (Flat Matte Finish): Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 2 (High Side Sheen Flat): Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 3 (Eggshell Finish): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 4 (Satin Finish): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 5 (Semi-Gloss Finish): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 6 (Gloss Finish): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

H. Gloss Level 7 (High-Gloss Finish): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on manufacturer’s standard draw-down cards
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: Ten (10) percent, but not less than 2 gal. (7.6 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer’s original, unopened packages or containers bearing manufacture’s name and required submittal product data.
2. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
3. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Frazee Paint.
3. ICI Dulux Paints.
4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
5. Pratt & Lambert.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
7. Vista Paint.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), and in accordance with 40 CFR 51.100(s).

1. Interior Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Interior Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Exterior Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 200 g/L.
4. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
5. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
6. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
7. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
8. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
9. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.

10. Clear Wood Finishes: 350 g/L.
11. Interior Stains: 250 g/L.
12. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
13. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match Architect's samples as indicated on drawings.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior:

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Craft Latex Block Filler 285-01: Applied at a dry film thickness of 8.1 mils – 11.0 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler, B25W25: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.0 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-15 SpeedHide Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 6.0 to 12.5 mils.
4. ICI Dulux Paints; Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 7.0 to 14.5 mils.

2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS (Gypsum Board)

A. Primer, Latex, Interior:

1. Benjamin Moore; Eco Spec WB, Interior Latex Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; Harmony, Interior Latex Primer, B11W900: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
3. ICI Dulux (Glidden); Carefree Earth Coat Interior Latex Primer, 6000: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; SpeedHide Interior Latex, 6-2: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.5 CMU PRIMERS

A. Primer, Latex, Interior:

1. Benjamin Moore; Eco Spec WB, Interior Latex Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; Harmony, Interior Latex Primer, B11W900: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
3. ICI Dulux (Glidden); Carefree Earth Coat Interior Latex Primer, 6000: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; SpeedHide Interior Latex, 6-2: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.6 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Enamel:

1. Benjamin Moore; IMC M04 Acrylic Metal Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Sherwin-Williams; Galvite HS Prime, B50WZ3: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. ICI Dulux (Glidden); 4020 Devflex DTM Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; Pitt-Tech DTM 90-712: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 – 3.0 mils.

2.7 WATER-BASED PAINTS (Gypsum Board)

A. Latex, Interior, Flat, (Gloss Level 1):

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorecraft Super Spec Latex No. 275- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
2. ICI Dulux (Glidden) Paints; 1200-XXXX Dulux Professional Velvet Matte Interior Flat Latex Wall & Trim Finish- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; Base as indicated on color and material schedule: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; Pure Performance, Interior Latex, 9-100- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

B. Latex, Interior, Eggshell, (Gloss Level 3):

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorecraft Super Spec Latex No. 274- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1. mils.
2. ICI Dulux (Glidden) Paints; Diamond 350 Interior Acrylic, 1403- coordinate with color requirements : Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; Base as indicated on color and material schedule: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; Pure Performance, Interior Latex, 9-300- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

C. Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss, (Gloss Level 5):

1. Benjamin Moore; Regal Interior Acrylic, Semi-Gloss Finish, W333- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
2. ICI Dulux (Glidden) Paints; Ultra Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 94800 Series- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex, 6-500- coordinate with color requirements: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
4. Sherwin-Williams; Base as indicated on color and material schedule Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils

2.8 CMU SUBSTRATES

A. Acrylic-Latex Masonry Finish, Semi-gloss (Gloss Level 4):

1. Benjamin Moore; Regal Interior Acrylic, Semi-Gloss Finish, W333: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
2. ICI Dulux (Glidden) Paints; Ultra Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 94800 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex, 6-500: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

4. Sherwin-Williams; ProGreen Latex Semi-Gloss B31-600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils

2.9 FERROUS METAL SUBSTRATES

A. Acrylic-Latex Enamel, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5):

1. Benjamin Moore; Super Spec HP, DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss; P29/KP29: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
2. ICI Dulux (Glidden) Paints; DEVFLEX 4216 High Performance WB Acrylic SG Enamel Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; Pitt Tech Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel, 90-474: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 - 3.0 mils.
4. Sherwin-Williams; ProGreen Latex Semi-Gloss B31-600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions, finish preparation and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates prepared by others.
2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Ferrous Metal Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Mechanical equipment factory primed and indicated for field paint finish.
i. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, Satin, (Gloss Level 4).

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, Satin, (Gloss Level 4).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5).

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, (Gloss Level -Varies)**.**

END OF SECTION 099123

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 20 – COMMON MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

200500	MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
200510	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
200513	MOTORS
200516	PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS
200519	METERS AND GAGES
200523	VALVES
200529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
200547	MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS
200553	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
200700	MECHANICAL INSULATION
202923	VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

END OF DIVISION 20 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 20 0500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS 1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES 3
1.7 DRAWINGS 3
1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS 3
1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE 4
1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 4
1.11 SUBMITTALS 5
1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS 5
1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS 5
1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS 6
1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL 6
1.16 WARRANTY 7

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 7

PART 3 - EXECUTION 7
3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK 7
3.2 REFRIGERANT HANDLING 8
3.3 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 8
3.4 TEMPORARY SERVICES 8
3.5 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES 8
3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE 9
3.7 PROJECT COMMISSIONING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

1. AABC – Associated Air Balance Council.
2. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association.
3. ABMA – American Boiler Manufacturers Association.
4. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The).

5. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
6. ANSI – American National Standards Institute.
7. ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
8. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials.
9. CDA – Copper Development Association.
10. CGA – Compressed Gas Association.
11. CSA – CSA International.
12. HI – Hydraulic Institute.
13. Intertek – Intertek Group.
14. NAIMA – North American Insulation Manufacturers Association.
15. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
16. NEC – National Electrical Code.
17. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association.
18. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
19. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association.
20. SMACNA – Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
21. UL – Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.

E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.

F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

G. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.

B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.

C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.7 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.

B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.

C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.

~~B.~~ If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all

ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.

C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.

D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.

1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.

B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit project specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 01.

B. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.

C. All submittals shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be submitted as one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned “Rejected”. Submit shop drawing with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.

D. All submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned “Rejected”.

E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.

F. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.

1. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
2. Contractor is responsible for:

a. Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
b. Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
c. Quantities.
d. Coordination of Contractor’s work with all other trades.
e. Satisfactory performance of Contractor’s work.

G. Submit detailed shop drawings of piping systems showing pipe routing and types and locations of all pipe hangers.

H. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Submit project specified coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for

Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.

C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

   a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
   b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

D. Operation and maintenance instructional manuals shall be submitted a minimum of four (4) weeks prior to functional testing.

E. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:

1. Routine maintenance procedures.
2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
5. Submittals.
6. Recommended spare parts lists.
7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
8. System schematic drawings.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.

B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.

C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 24 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.

B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.

C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.

E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.16 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.

B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

A. All demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, draining of piping, pumps, ductwork, supports and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.

B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.

C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner shall move and store these materials. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.

D. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.

E. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of all existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of all mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and all accessories can be repainted and repaired as required to place in first-class working condition.

F. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling or at mains. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.

G. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.

1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.2 REFRIGERANT HANDLING

A. Refrigerant Installation and Disposal: Perform all work related to refrigerant contained in chillers, cooling coils, air conditioners, and similar equipment, including related piping, in strict accordance with the following requirements:

1. ASHRAE Standard 15 and Related Revisions: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
2. ASHRAE Standard 34 and Related Revisions: Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
3. United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) requirements of Section 8 08 (Prohibition of Venting and Regulation of CFC) and applicable State and Local regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Recovered refrigerant is the property of the Contractor. Dispose of refrigerant legally, in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

3.3 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.

B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.

C. Consult with the Owner’s Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.

D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement, if necessary, of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.4 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.

B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.

B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.

D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:

1. Air Handling Systems.
2. Refrigeration Systems.
3. Chilled Water Systems.
4. Condenser Water Systems.
5. Condensate Receivers.
6. Chemical Treatment Systems.
7. Temperature Controls.
8. Exhaust Systems.

F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

3.7 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. Refer to Division 01 “Project Commissioning” and the Commissioning Manual.

B. Purpose: Training, documentation and verification of the operation and functional performance of mechanical systems for compliance with the “design intent.”

END OF SECTION 20 0500

SECTION 20 0510 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 2
1.3 DEFINITIONS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3
1.7 COORDINATION 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4
2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS 4
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS 4
2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS 5
2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS 5
2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS 6
2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS 6
2.8 SLEEVES 7
2.9 ESCUTCHEONS 7
2.10 GROUT 7
2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND 7
2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION 8
2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES 8
PART 3 - EXECUTION 8
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS 8
3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION 11
3.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 13
3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS 13
3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS 13
3.6 CONCRETE BASES 14
3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES 14
3.8 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS 14
3.9 JACKING OF PIPE 14
3.10 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES 14
3.11 GROUTING 15
3.12 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING 15
3.13 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING 15
3.14 FLASHING 15
3.15 LUBRICATION 16
3.16 CLEANING 16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheetmetal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
5. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
6. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

D. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."

E. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Grooved Components: Installers shall be certified by the grooved component manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with grooved couplings, fittings, and specialties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner’s Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
3. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.
4. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes interference at Contractor's expense.

D. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.

1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:

1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.

C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:

1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.

D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

H. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.

1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.

I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS

A. Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.

B. Compounds for potable water service and similar applications acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.

C. Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds for galvanized carbon steel systems to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
b. Tnemec.
c. Koppers.

D. Graphite and oil or proprietary corrosion inhibited compounds suitable for system temperatures for steam or condensate.

1. Manufacturers:

a. WKM; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc., Key "Graphite Paste."
b. Other approved.

E. Use tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for natural gas system threaded joints.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cadillac Plastic.
b. Permacel.
c. Other approved.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.

f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
d. Central Plastics Company.
e. Epco Sales, Inc.
f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; female NPT threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Lochinvar Corp.; V-Line Insulating Couplings.

F. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.
c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve or pipe and core drilled hole.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Innerlynx.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Co.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; Thunderline Link Seal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

    a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

2.10 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.

B. Manufacturers:

1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.
2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Pate Company (The).
2. Portals Plus, Inc.
3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.

B. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.

C. Integral base plate.

D. Built-in fully mitered cant.

E. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.

F. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.

G. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.

H. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.

C. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.

D. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.

E. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.

F. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.

G. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.

H. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

I. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

J. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

K. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.

L. Slope horizontal piping containing noncondensible gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.

M. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

N. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

O. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.

P. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.

Q. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

S. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

T. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.

U. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.

V. Install piping free of sags and bends.

W. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

X. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:

1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.

2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.

Y. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

Z. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

AA. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections “Hydronic Piping,” “Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning,” and “HVAC Water Treatment.”

BB. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.

CC. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.

DD. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves in poured concrete walls.

EE. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
    b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating interior walls.
    c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
    d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating floors and roof slabs.
    e. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane water proofing provide cast iron sleeve with clamping flanges. Secure/seal membrane to sleeves with clamping flanges.

4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsumboard partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

FF. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

GG. New, Poured Concrete, Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Install water stop sleeves prior to pour. Seal pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

HH. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

II. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.

JJ. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Fire and/or smoke barriers shall be UL listed firestopping and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials.

KK. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:

1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.

LL. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

MM. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Cut piping square.

C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.

F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.

G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.

H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.

I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.

J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.

K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.

L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.

M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.

Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.

1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.
2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.

R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.

S. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.

T. Remake joints which fail pressure tests with new materials including pipe, fittings, gaskets and/or a filler.

3.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.

1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.

B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.

F. Equipment Rigging Over Roof Areas: Protect building structure against damage during equipment rigging. Make provisions to distribute load of equipment to main roof structure, and to prevent damage to roof decking, roofing, or purlins.

G. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor mounted mechanical equipment shall be provided by Architectural Trades.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases as shown on Drawings or specified, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.

B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

3.9 JACKING OF PIPE

A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

3.10 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.12 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.

B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.13 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Refer to Division 31 Specification Sections.

B. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling and backfilling required for the mechanical work.

C. Provide all pumping and/or well pointing required for the mechanical work.

D. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

3.14 FLASHING

A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.15 LUBRICATION

A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.

B. After equipment, steam, condensate and HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.

C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.

D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section “Domestic Water Piping.”

E. Exterior surfaces of all piping, ductwork and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.

F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 20 0510

SECTION 20 0513 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 COORDINATION 2
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS 3
2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS 3
2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS 4
2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS 6
2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS 7
2.7 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS 7
2.8 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS 7
2.9 FUSES 7
PART 3 - EXECUTION 8
3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8
3.2 ADJUSTING 8
3.3 CLEANING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 20 Section “Variable Frequency Controllers”.
4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
5. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers”.
6. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Controllers”.
7. Division 26 Section “Fuses”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed and field-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)

B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

C. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.

D. Packaged Self Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

1. Compatible with the following:

a. Magnetic controllers.
b. Multispeed controllers.
c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
d. Solid-state controllers.
e. Variable frequency controllers.

2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.

C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.

D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:

1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.

E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:

1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:

a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.

3. Variable frequency controllers.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.
2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dayton.
2. Toshiba Intl.
3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
4. Rockwell Automation/Allen-Bradley.
5. Emerson Motor Technologies; U.S. Electrical Motors.
6. Regal Beloit/GE Commercial Motors.
7. Regal Beloit/Leeson.
8. Regal Beloit/Marathon.
9. Siemens.

2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed and field-installed motors except as follows:

1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.

B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.

C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.

D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.

F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

H. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.

I. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Fire pump motors, C-face motors, JP and JM frame motors, and motors over 200 horsepower shall be energy efficient motors. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The minimum efficiencies, nominal efficiencies and shall meet or exceed Table 12-11.

	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
HP	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
1	82.5	81.5	82.5	81.5
1.5	84	82.5	84	82.5
2	84	82.5	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5
5	87.5	86.5	87.5	86.5
7.5	88.5	87.5	89.5	88.5
10	89.5	88.5	89.5	88.5
15	91	90.2	91	90.2
20	91	90.2	91	90.2
25	91.7	91	92.4	91.7
30	92.4	91.7	92.4	91.7
40	93	92.4	93	92.4
50	93	92.4	93	93
60	93.6	93	93.6	93
75	94.1	93.6	94.1	93.6
100	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1
150	95	94.5	95	94.5
200	95	94.5	95	94.5

	1200 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 6 POLE		3600 RPM OPEN DRIPPROOF MOTORS 2 POLE	
HP	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
1	80	78.5	--	--
1.5	84	82.5	82.5	81.5
2	85.5	84	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	84	82.5
5	87.5	86.5	85.5	84
7.5	88.5	87.5	85.5	86.5
10	90.2	89.5	88.5	87.5
15	90.2	89.5	89.5	88.5
20	91	90.2	90.2	89.5
25	91.7	91	91	90.2
30	92.4	91.7	91	90.2
40	93	92.4	91.7	91
50	93	93	92.4	91.7
60	93.6	93	93	92.4
75	93.6	93	93	92.4
100	94.1	93.6	93	92.4
125	94.1	93.6	93.6	93
150	94.5	94.1	93.6	93
200	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

C. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
250	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
300	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
350	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
400	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
450	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.

1. Finish: Gray enamel.

K. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.

1. Required for:

a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.

b. Motors 100 HP and larger.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.

D. Severe-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with nonhygroscopic material.

1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.

E. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

2.6 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.7 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Enclosed Controllers”.

2.8 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers”.

2.9 FUSES

A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Fuses”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.

B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Check motor nameplates for H.P., speed, phase and voltage.
2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.
3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

C. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

D. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Jog motor as required to verify proper phase and shaft rotation. Immediately after start-up, check bearing temperature and smooth operation. Take current reading at full load using a clamp-on ammeter. If ammeter reading is over the rated full load current, determine reason for discrepancy and take necessary corrective actions. Record all readings, motor nameplate data and overload heater data.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 20 0513

SECTION 20 0516 – PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS 2

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 23 Section “Refrigerant Piping.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BR: Butyl rubber.

B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber (Neoprene).

C. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber (Hypalon).

D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

E. NBR: Buna-N/Nitrile rubber.

F. NR: Natural rubber.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products shall absorb 150 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pipe flexible connector, expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Rubber Flexible Connectors/Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods or cables, and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

1. Manufacturers:

a. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
b. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
c. Metraflex, Inc.
d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
e. Twin City Hose, Inc.
f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.
3. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres.

a. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
b. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 140 psig at 200 deg F.
c. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Ratings for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 140 psig at 180 deg F.

4. Material: EPDM.
5. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings and female union.
6. Coating: Factory applied Hypalon paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS

A. Use rubber flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet water connections of base mounted pumps, chillers, and cooling towers, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2 and Smaller: Twin-sphere with females union end connections.

2. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Twin-sphere with floating flange end connections.

END OF SECTION 200516

SECTION 20 0519 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 PLASTIC-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS 2
2.3 THERMOWELLS 2
2.4 PRESSURE GAGES 2
2.5 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS 4
3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS 4
3.3 INSTALLATIONS 4
3.4 CONNECTIONS 5
3.5 ADJUSTING 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FPR: Fiberglass reinforced plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PLASTIC-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Marsh Bellofram.
3. Miljoco Corp.
4. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
5. Trerice, H. O. Co.
6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Plastic, 9 inches long.

C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Brass for compatible services less than 353 degrees F (178 degrees C); ANSI 18-8 stainless steel for all others to suit service. Furnish extension neck to accommodate insulation where applicable.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Cambridge.
3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corporation.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Stainless steel, aluminum, or FRP, 4-1/2-inchdiameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Stainless steel or chrome plated metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Water: 0-100 PSIG (1 psi divisions to 50 psi; 5 psi divisions above 50 psi), liquid filled.
12. Steam (15 psig and less): 30 inches Hg vacuum-30 PSIG (1 inch divisions below 0 psi; 1 psi divisions above 0 psi), silicone dampened.
13. Steam (16 to 60 psig): 30 inches Hg vacuum-100 PSIG, silicone dampened.
14. Range for Fluids under Pressure: 1-1/2 times expected working pressure. If not a standard scale, select next largest scale.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass ball type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.5 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dieterich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management.
2. Preso Meters Corporation.
3. Taco, Inc.
4. World Class Engineered Products, Inc.; PSE Division.

B. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.

C. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.

D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

E. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F minimum.

F. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
7. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
1. Domestic Cold Water: 30 to 130 deg F or 0 to 120 deg F.
2. Chilled Water/Condenser Water: 30 to 130 deg F or 0 to 120 Deg F.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages on inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

D. Except where noted otherwise, select range for twice normal operating pressure.

1. Water (CW and HW): 0 to 100 psig.
2. Steam (15 pounds): 30 inches mercury vacuum to 30 psig.
3. Steam (60 pounds): 30 inches mercury vacuum to 100 psig.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

D. Install ball valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

E. Install ball valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

F. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

G. Install flowmeters where indicated on drawings.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 20 0519

SECTION 20 0523 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 VALVES, GENERAL 2
2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES 3
2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES 4
2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES 4
2.5 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES 5
2.6 DRAIN VALVES 5
2.7 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 EXAMINATION 5
3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION 6
3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 6
3.4 ADJUSTING 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
2. Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes valves for general HVAC and plumbing applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general HVAC and plumbing valve applications, use the following:

1. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved. Do not use for steam or steam condensate piping.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:

1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

K. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.

L. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

M. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 77C-140.

b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.; Models S-585-70-66 or T-585-70-66.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:

1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.

B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143.
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
f. SPX Valves and Controls; DeZurik Unit.
g. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
h. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.
i. Watts Water Technologies.

C. Grooved-End Butterfly Valves with EPDM-Encapsulated Ductile-Iron Disc: Bronze body with grooved or shouldered ends, or ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends and polyamide coating inside and outside; Type 416 stainless-steel stem, PTFE bronze sintered on steel bushing, and 300-psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 2 through NPS 8, 200 psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 10 through NPS 12.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.; Model GD-4765-3/5.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

B. Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 300 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 515.
f. NIBCO INC.; Models S-433-B or T-433-B.
g. SSI Equipment, Inc.
h. Watts Water Technologies.

2.5 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES

A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F, with spring-loaded, center-guided bronze disc and seat.

B. Class 125, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends, and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
c. NIBCO INC.; Model F-910-B.
d. SSI Equipment, Inc.
e. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section.
2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4and larger and more than 84 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 20 0523

SECTION 20 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL 3
2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 3
2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS 3
2.5 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS 3
2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS 4
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS 5
3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 6
3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS 8
3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS 9
3.5 ADJUSTING 9
3.6 PAINTING 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
3. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
4. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
5. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
6. Division 20 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.
7. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

C. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:

1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture.
2. MSS SP-69, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application.
3. MSS SP-89, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Fabrication and Installation Practices.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.

1. Rod continuously threaded.
2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. Hilti USA.
5. ERICO International Corp.
6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
7. Tolco | Cooper B-Line, Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Hilti USA.
6. Tolco | Cooper B-Line, Inc.; TOLStrut.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.

2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. ERICO International Corp.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Tolco | Cooper B-Line, Inc.

B. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
5. ERICO International Corp.
6. Tolco | Cooper B-Line, Inc.
7. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:

a. 100-psig- for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
b. 600-psig- for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.

G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc./Armacell; Armafix IPH.
b. Anvil International, Inc./Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.

2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use one of the following:

a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.

b. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with copper tubing and elastomeric insulation from 3/8 inch to 1 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.

D. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.

E. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.

F. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Single Pipes

a. Support uninsulated pipe up to NPS 4 size with TYPE 1 or TYPE 10 attachments.
b. Support uninsulated pipe NPS 6 size through NPS 12 size with TYPE 1 attachments.
c. Support uninsulated pipe larger than NPS 12 size with double rod roller hangers, Type 41.
d. Support insulated pipe up to NPS 2 size with Type 1 attachments and Type 40 insulation shield.
e. Support insulated cold piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 size with TYPE 1 attachment with thermal-hanger shield.
f. Support insulated cold piping larger than NPS 12 with Type 1 attachment with thermal-hanger shield.
g. Support insulated hot piping NPS 2-1/2 size through NPS 12 size with roller hangers TYPES 41, 43, 44 or 46 with thermal-hanger shield designed for use with a pipe roller.
h. Support insulated hot piping larger than NPS 12 size with double rod roller hangers, Type 41, with thermal-hanger shield designed for use with a pipe roller.

2. Parallel Pipes:

   a. Fabricate trapeze hangers from approved structural steel shapes in accordance with “Miscellaneous Materials” requirements or use commercially available proprietary design, rolled steel. Refer to applicable requirements for “Single Pipes” and “Metal Fabrications.”

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.

J. Insulation Shields and Thermal-Hanger Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: For insulated piping use thermal-hanger shields to prevent crushing insulation.
2. For Trapeze Systems Constructed of Metal Strut: Plastic shields may be used in exposed locations.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Beam Clamps:

   a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
   b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.

2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch NPS 4 reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.

B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.

C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.

D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.

E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.

F. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.

G. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.

H. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.

I. Do not hang piping from joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.

J. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

K. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.

L. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.

M. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.

N. required hanger spacing.

O. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.

P. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.

Q. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.

R. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.

S. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.

T. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.

U. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

V. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

W. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

X. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

Y. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

Z. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

AA. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

BB. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

CC. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Pipe smaller than NPS 2: Install adjustable swivel ring or clevis type hangers with protection shield.
2. Cold Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Install clevis type hangers with thermal hanger shields.
3. Hot Pipe NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 5: Install single rod roller hanger with thermal hanger shield.
4. Hot Pipe NPS 6 and larger: Install 2-rod roller hanger with thermal hanger shield.
5. Trapeze Supported Pipe NPS 2 and smaller: Install with protection shield and secure to trapeze support with standard U-bolts and locknuts.
6. Trapeze Supported Cold Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Install with thermal hanger shield and secure to trapeze support with standard U-bolts and locknuts.
7. Trapeze Supported Hot Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Install thermal hanger shield and cradle pipe in adjustable cast iron roller support.

DD. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers [and] [equipment supports].

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 20 0529

SECTION 20 0547 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.4 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES 2
2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS 2
2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS 3
2.4 FACTORY FINISHES 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 EXAMINATION 4
3.2 INSTALLATION 4
3.3 CONNECTIONS 4
3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES 5
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5
3.6 ADJUSTING 5
3.7 CLEANING 5
3.8 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

C. Welding certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Type A: Direct Isolator Attachment

1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Type 1a Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type W, WSW, and WSWSW or comparable products by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
e. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.

B. Type 1b Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, single layer, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and 1/4 inch steel load bearing plate. Factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type Super W or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.

e. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

A. Type 5b Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
e. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

B. Type 5c Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
e. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.

B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 5b or 5c spring hangers, and in accordance with the following:

PIPE SIZE (INCHES) INCLUSIVE	DISTANCE TO BE ISOLATED (FEET)	MAXIMUM SPACING BETWEEN ISOLATORS (FEET-OR AS INDICATED)
1	25	7
2	25	8
3	25	12
4	25	14
6	30	14
8	40	16
10	45	16
12	50	20
14	55	20
16	60	20
24	70	20

C. Vibration isolate ductwork within 25 feet of air handling units and return air fans using Type 5b or 5c spring hangers.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Isolator deflection.
2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.8 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE

EQUIPMENT	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM LOADED STATIC DEFLECTION (INCHES)
Pumps: Flexible coupled to 40 HP	A	None – base grouted full	--
Packaged Liquid Chiller- Engine Driven			
Grade Supported:	A	1a or 1b	0.25
Cooling towers and closed-circuit coolers: non-grade supported:	A	1a or 1b	0.25

END OF SECTION 20 0547

SECTION 20 0553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
1.4 COORDINATION 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 2
2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES 2
2.4 WARNING TAGS 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL 3
3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION 3
3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION 4
3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION 4
3.5 ADJUSTING 4
3.6 CLEANING 5
3.7 SCHEDULES 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:

1. Seton.
2. Brady.
3. EMED.
4. Craftmark.
5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

    a. Name and plan number.
    b. Equipment service.
    c. Design capacity.
    d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
2. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.

2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. Paint colors are listed here for reference only. Painting is specified under Division 9.

PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

Pipe System Label	Drawing Abbrev.	Labels
Non-Potable Cold Water	NPCW	Black on Yellow
Natural Gas	G	Black on Yellow
Chilled Water Supply	CHWS	White on Green
Chilled Water Return	CHWR	White on Green
Condenser Water Supply	CWS	White on Green
Condenser Water Return	CWR	White on Green
Steam Condensate	COND	Black on Yellow
Low Pressure Steam (15 psig)	LPS	Black on Yellow

END OF SECTION 20 0553

SECTION 20 0700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 2
1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2
1.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2
1.6 SUBMITTALS 2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.9 COORDINATION 3
1.10 SCHEDULING 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 3
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS 3
2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS 4
2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS 4
2.5 ADHESIVES 4
2.6 MASTICS 5
2.7 SEALANTS 6
2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS 6
2.9 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS (PUMPS) 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
3.1 EXAMINATION 6
3.2 PREPARATION 6
3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS 7
3.4 PENETRATIONS 8
3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION 8
3.6 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION 9
3.7 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION 10
3.8 FINISHES 11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 20 Section “Hanger and Supports” for thermal hanger shield inserts.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.

B. After completion of asbestos abatement, reinsulate all existing systems including piping, fittings, ductwork, equipment, etc. which are remaining in service. Refer to Division 02 Section "Asbestos Remediation".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

E. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.

F. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1. ESR Report: For fire-rated grease duct insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer’s original packaging.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

B. Mineral-Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta PC and PF.
c. Roxul Inc.; 1200 Pipe Insulation.

2. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

C. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
b. Nomaco K-Flex; Insul-Sheet and Insul-Tube.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
c. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Vimasco Corporation.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.6 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.9 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS (PUMPS)

A. Flexible Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of 1 inch of flexible elastomeric foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o’clock or 8 o’clock position on horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:

1. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

    a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at chilled water pumps. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable pump insulation from sectional pipe insulation/sheet insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

E. Install removable and reusable insulation covers in accordance with fabricator’s instructions, and at the following locations:

1. At chilled water pumps.

3.6 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:

    a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
    b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.

3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ.

END OF SECTION 20 0700

SECTION 20 2923 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 REFERENCES 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3
1.7 COORDINATION 3
1.8 WARRANTY 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 GENERAL 3
2.2 MOTORS 4
2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS 4
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
3.1 EXAMINATION 6
3.2 INSTALLATION 6
3.3 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTS 7
3.4 ADDITIONAL SERVICES 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.

B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.

C. ANSI/IEEE 112 - Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.

D. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

E. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. IEEE 519 (1992) - Applicability to Adjustable Frequency Controllers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. LED: Light-emitting diode.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. THD: Total harmonic disturbance.

F. VFC: Variable frequency controller. Variable frequency controllers may also be referred to as variable speed drives, variable frequency drives, VSDs, or VFDs in other Specification Sections or on the Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements” and as supplemented in this section.

B. Submit for review, drawings indicating power, control and instrument wiring including ladder diagrams for field work as well as factory assembled work. Manufacturer's drawings are acceptable only when modified and supplemented to reflect project conditions. The drawings shall include:

1. Overall schematic (elementary) diagram in JIC form of the entire system of power and control circuitry. Indicate interfaces with control wiring by temperature controls contractor.
2. Wiring diagrams showing the wiring layout of component assemblies or systems.
3. Interconnection wiring diagrams showing terminations of interconnecting conductors between component assemblies, systems, control devices, and control panels complete with conductor identification, number of conductors, conductor and conduit size.
4. Sequence of operation for components, assemblies or systems.
5. Dimensional data.

C. Shop drawings for motor-driven equipment shall be accompanied by complete information concerning the respective motors including the following.

1. Principal dimensions.
2. Weights.
3. Horsepower.
4. Voltage, phase, frequency.
5. Speed.
6. Class of insulation.
7. Enclosure type.
8. Frame.
9. Bearings including AFBMA Rating Life (L-10 basis).
10. Design letter.
11. Manufacturer.
12. Service Factor

D. Descriptive data shall include catalogues, guaranteed performance data with efficiency and power factor indicated at 75 percent and 100 percent of rated load and verification of conformance with other requirements of the Contract Documents. The information enumerated under NEMA MG1 Paragraph MG1-10.38, shall be arranged on one sheet for each motor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with temperature controls contractor for interfaces with temperature controls wiring.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall be 36 months from date of project acceptance. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. For Electrical Work Provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications: Furnish UL Listed components, in accordance with Division 26 Specifications and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.

B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: 480 volts,, 3 phase, 60 hertz (Hz).

C. Provide Electrical Work required for the operation of components and assemblies provided as part of the Work under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications.

D. Mount line voltage (120 VAC) control components specified as part of the Work under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications.

E. Refer to ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS and Division 26 Specifications for specified information regarding provisions for the arrangement of electrical circuits and components and for interface with Work specified under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications.

F. The controller(s) shall be suitable for use with any standard NEMA-B squirrel-cage induction motor(s) having a 1.15 Service Factor. At any time in the future, it shall be possible to substitute any standard motor (equivalent horsepower, voltage and RPM) in the field.

G. Electrical testing of motors is specified as part of the Work under Division 26 Specifications.

H. The mechanical contractor shall furnish and install the variable frequency controller. Electrical trades shall make power connections to both load and line side of the VFC.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Refer to Division 20 Section “Motors.”

2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Provide variable frequency controllers as scheduled including coasting motor restart, and step over frequency.

1. The ratio of the total impedance to common system impedance shall be greater than or equal to 10.
2. The voltage notch area shall be limited to 16-400 volt microseconds.
3. The total harmonic disturbance (THD) as a result of voltage notching shall be 3 percent or less at the point of common coupling.
4. The THD as a result of current notching shall be 100 percent or less at the point of common coupling.
5. The Owner will test for total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) after installation of variable frequency controllers. If specified limits are not met, manufacturer shall reduce THD by addition of line reactors.

B. Provide 3 percent AC input line reactors sized appropriate for each current rating variable frequency controller.

C. The variable frequency controller (VFC) shall comply with all applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code.

D. The line side of the VFC shall have a displacement power factor of 0.95 or greater when motor is operating at 50 to 100 percent motor speed.

E. The VFC shall have an efficiency greater than 85 percent when motor is operating at 50 to 100 percent motor speed.

F. Each variable frequency controller shall consist of an adjustable frequency converter which shall convert 460 volt (+10 percent -5 percent), 3-phase, 60 hertz (+2 hertz) input power into an adjustable frequency output in an ambient temperature of zero to 40 deg C. Output power shall be of suitable capacity and waveform to provide stepless speed control of the specified horsepower motor throughout the required speed range under variable torque load not exceeding the motor's full-load rating.

G. Provide fault detection and trip circuits to protect itself and the connected motor against line voltage transients, power line under voltage, output overvoltage and overcurrent. A disconnect with padlockable door interlocked external handle shall be supplied to conveniently disconnect the incoming 460 VAC. Minimum short circuit design shall be 42,000 amperes symmetrical. Criteria in Paragraph B shall be met without the use of isolation transformers. Variable frequency controller will be accepted only if criteria can be met without isolation transformers.

H. The minimum output frequency shall be the lowest frequency at which the connected motor can be operated without overheating.

I. The inverter shall contain current limiting circuitry, adjustable to 100 percent of motor full-load current to provide soft start, acceleration, and running without exceeding motor rated current. The current limit circuit shall be of the type for variable torque load, which acts to diminish output frequency while limiting, without directly causing shutdown.

J. The VFC shall be capable of restarting after a loss of power, overcurrent, overvoltage or overtemperature. The VFC shall be capable of restarting into a coasting motor without damage to the drive. This should operate regardless of the direction of rotation. For safety, the drive shall shut down and require manual reset and restart if the automatic reset/restart function is not successful within three to five attempts.

K. Isolate signal circuits from the power circuits and design to accept a speed signal from a remote process controller in the automatic mode and from the speed control potentiometer in the manual mode. A door-mounted switch shall provide mode selection. The selected signal shall control the motor speed between the adjustable minimum and maximum speed settings. Maximum speed shall be field adjustable to 100 percent of rated speed. The speed signal shall follow a linear time ramp, adjustable from 4-20 seconds to provide acceleration from zero to minimum speed. When minimum speed is reached, the speed signal shall follow the linear time ramp for acceleration and deceleration control.

L. Mount the adjustable frequency inverter and other electrical components that provide the operation specified in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Equipment shall have external heat sinks or air filters on all vents. The enclosure shall have hinged, front access doors with latch. Cabinet to cabinet interconnecting wiring shall be factory dressed, tagged and harnessed, and shipped with one end attached.

M. The controller shall have the ability to step-over certain set frequencies that may cause a system to resonate. The controller shall have at least two manually set points of frequency in which the controller shall step-over during operation.

N. Operating and monitoring devices for the inverter shall be door mounted and shall include the following:

1. Manual Speed Control to set speed in the hand (manual) mode.
2. Speed indicating meter, either in revolutions per minute, proportional to the applied frequency and voltage to indicate speed of the converter-powered motor or frequency (hertz).
3. VFC "fault/reset" pilot light pushbutton combination with dry contact for external alarm. Fault alarm shall not actuate upon normal shutdown.
4. Inverter "control power" indicator.
5. Motor "running" indicator and two (2) dry contacts that close when motor is running.
6. Output current meter calibrated in "AC amps."
7. Operating selector switches and indicating light to perform the following functions:

    a. One hand-off-auto switch for the VFCwith indicating lights (red-running, green-energized). In hand position, unit (VFC or bypass starter) shall start. In auto position, unit (VFC or bypass starter) shall start when remote dry contact is closed.
    b. Unit shall be capable of being padlocked in the off position.

8. Output voltmeter (0 - 600 V.A.C) (analog or digital).

O. The VFC is to be provided with isolated 4-20 mA DC output signals proportional to speed, current and voltage for connection by others.

P. The VFC shall be provided with the ability to communicate (monitoring) through RS485 connector.

Q. Remote speed control shall be a 3-15 psig pneumatic signal from a remote controller. Provide a pressure transducer in the VFC enclosure to convert the pneumatic signal to an electrical signal for automatic speed control.

R. Remote speed control shall be +4 to 20 mA control signal from a remote controller.

S. Variable frequency controller shall not cause motor to produce noise levels exceeding 80 dBA measured at a distance of 3 feet from the motor. If noise level of motor exceeds this amount, the contractor shall be responsible for correcting the problem.

T. Provide connection points for system safety controls such as smoke detectors, freeze stats, damper end switches, etc. as shown on mechanical temperature control drawings. Opening of a contact on safety controls wired to the drive shall shut down the motor(s).

U. The contactors shall be interlocked in order that only one motor may run at a time. These contactors shall be capable of being controlled locally (by a switch in the panel door) or remotely. The contactors shall also have two (2) convertible auxiliary contacts in order to sense contactor position.

V. Provide in each VFC, a relay, that upon loss of the automatic speed control signal, shall automatically set the motor rpm to half speed. This loss of signal relay shall be manually adjustable to be able to set default speed to some other value than half speed if required later in the field.

W. Coordinate with the Temperature Controls Contractor for the interface of control wiring to the drive as required to meet the requirements of the temperature control drawings. Drive shall be furnished with internal control wiring configured in the factory so as to allow single connections of field wiring to terminal blocks in the drive by the Temperature Controls Contractor.

X. All indicating lights shall be push to test or LED.

Y. Variable Frequency Controller Manufacturers:

1. Magnetec.
2. General Electric.
3. Siemens.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: The controller shall be subject to, but not limited to, the following quality assurance controls, procedures and tests:

1. Power transistors, SCRs and diodes shall be tested to ensure correct function and highest reliability.
2. All printed circuit boards shall be tested at 50 deg C for 50 hours. The VFC manufacturer shall provide certification that the tests have been completed.
3. Every controller will be functionally tested with a motor to ensure that if the drive is started up according to the instruction manual provided, the unit will run properly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install and adjust materials and equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Obtain the manufacturer's instructions for materials and equipment provided under the CONTRACT in detail necessary to comply with the requirements of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

C. If unit is free standing, provide a concrete housekeeping pad.

3.3 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTS

A. Upon completion of each installation, conduct complete acceptance tests in the presence of duly notified authorities having jurisdiction and the owner to demonstrate component, assembly or system performance per the requirements of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

B. In the event that a test demonstrates that a component assembly or system performance is deficient, the Owner may require additional tests after corrective work.

C. Component assembly and systems acceptance is predicated upon completion of specified work and receipt by the Owner of data specified under "SUBMITTALS."

3.4 ADDITIONAL SERVICES

A. The VFC supplier/support group shall provide the following additional services:

1. Factory coordinated start-up supervision by factory authorized service personnel.
2. On site training of customer personnel in operation and maintenance of variable frequency controllers.
3. Provide four (4) copies of a troubleshooting manual and factory training manuals to help the building operator determine what steps must be taken to correct any problem that may exist in the system.
4. Coordinate enrollment of customer personnel in factory-held service schools.

END OF SECTION 20 2923

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

END OF DIVISON 22 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION 2
1.5 SUBMITTALS 2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 PIPING MATERIALS 3
2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS 3
2.4 VALVES 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 EXCAVATION 3
3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION 3
3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 3
3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 3
3.5 CONNECTIONS 4
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4
3.7 ADJUSTING 5
3.8 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for materials and methods common to mechanical piping systems.
3. Division 20 Section “Hangers and Supports.”
4. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
5. Division 20 Section “Valves” for general duty valves.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Potable and non-potable domestic water piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

B. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping.
3. Compressed air piping.
4. HVAC hydronic piping.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 VALVES

A. General-duty valves; and drain valves are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60-inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect domestic water piping to existing domestic water distribution piping. Use dielectric fitting if connection dissimilar metals. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings and Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for dielectric fittings.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 22 1119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS 2
2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
3.1 INSTALLATION 2
3.2 CONNECTIONS 3
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 3
3.4 ADJUSTING 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
4. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Flow Reports and Settings: For calibrated balancing valves.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. FEBCO; a Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Ames Fire & Waterworks.
   d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast-iron or ductile-iron, with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
7. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller.
   b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
   c. Y-Pattern strainer and soft-seated check valve.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
   b. Taco, Inc.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
4. Install strainer and soft-seated check valve upstream of backflow preventer. Exception: Fire protection backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves as follows:

1. Set calibrated balancing valves at calculated presettings.
2. Measure flow at all stations and adjust where necessary.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
230933	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS
230970	REFRIGERANT MONITORING AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT
231123	FUEL GAS PIPING
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING
232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS
232213	STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING
232223	STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
232500	HVAC WATER TREATMENT
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423	POWER VENTILATORS
235100	BREECHING, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS
236427	INDUSTRIAL WATER-COOLED ROTARY-SCREW WATER CHILLERS (70 TO 675 TONS)
236513	OPEN-CIRCUIT, MECHANICAL-DRAFT COOLING TOWERS

END OF DIVISION 23 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 FAN SHAFTS 2
2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION 2
2.4 SHEAVES 3
2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES 3
2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS 3
2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS 3
2.8 V-BELTS 4
2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES 4
2.10 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS 4
2.11 FAN BEARINGS 4
2.12 IDENTIFICATION 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 INSTALLATION 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes common requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fan bearings.
2. V-belt fan drives.
3. Direct drive couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.

C. Sound Power Level Ratings:

1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN SHAFTS

A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel, and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.

B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.

C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.

D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.

E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

2.4 SHEAVES

A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.

B. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
3. T.B. Wood’s Incorporated.

2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.

B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.

C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.

D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.

E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.

B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

2.8 V-BELTS

A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.

B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
3. T.B. Wood’s Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.

B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

2.10 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section “Motors.”

2.11 FAN BEARINGS

A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L_{10} minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.

1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L_{10} life requirements.

2.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.

B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.

C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4
1.7 COORDINATION 4
1.8 WARRANTY 4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 EXAMINATION 5
3.2 PREPARATION 5
3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING 5
3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS 6
3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS 6
3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS 6
3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS 7
3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS 7
3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS 7
3.10 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS 8
3.11 TOLERANCES 8
3.12 REPORTING 8
3.13 FINAL REPORT 8
3.14 INSPECTIONS 14
3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS 14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

a. Variable-volume exhaust air system.

2. Hydronic Piping Systems:

a. Constant-flow systems.

B. Include rebalancing of air systems, or system portions affected by recommended sheave changes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.

C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

F. NC: Noise criteria.

G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. RC: Room criteria.

I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

J. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

K. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

L. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

M. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

N. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

O. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

P. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

Q. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. Smoke Control System Testing: Additional Qualifications: The TAB firm shall be a qualified special inspector for the smoke control systems. The TAB firm for the smoke control system shall have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering, and certification as air balancers.

C. Approved Balancing Agencies.

1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:

a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
b. Aerodynamics Inspecting Company; Dearborn, MI.
c. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
d. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
e. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
f. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
g. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
h. Aireconomics, Inc.; Grand Rapids, MI.
i. Hi-Tech Test & Balance; Freeland, MI.
j. Integrity Test & Balance, Inc.; Cedar, MI.

D. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. The Contract Documents examination report.
c. TAB plan.
d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

E. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

F. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.

G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

H. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

B. Special Guarantee: If NEBB standards are used, provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

B. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

C. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

D. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

E. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
6. Interlocked systems are operating.

F. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
2. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly.
3. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
3. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
4. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

C. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Power factor.
6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
8. Starter size.
9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
10. Fuse number and size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. If water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures.
4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.

7. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

A. Shut off makeup water for the duration of the test, and verify that makeup and blowdown systems are fully operational after tests and before leaving the equipment. Perform the following tests and record the results:

1. Adjust water level and feed rate of makeup-water system.
2. Measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
3. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
4. Measure wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
5. Measure cooling tower pump discharge pressure.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.

a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.

2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.12 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Terminal units.
4. Balancing stations.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

H. Packaged Chiller Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Make and model number.
c. Manufacturer's serial number.
d. Refrigerant type and capacity in gal.
e. Starter type and size.
f. Starter thermal protection size.
g. Compressor make and model number.
h. Compressor manufacturer's serial number.

2. Water-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

3. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Entering- and leaving-air temperature in deg F.

4. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

5. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Voltage at each connection.
    b. Amperage for each phase.
    c. Kilowatt input.
    d. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
    e. Chilled-water control set point in deg F.
    f. Condenser-water control set point in deg F.

6. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Oil level.
    b. Refrigerant level.

I. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Unit make and model number.
    d. Compressor make.
    e. Compressor model and serial numbers.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
    b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
    d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
    e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
    f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
    h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    k. Control settings.
    l. Voltage at each connection.
    m. Amperage for each phase.

n. Kilowatt input.
o. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
p. Number of fans.
q. Condenser fan rpm.
r. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
s. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
t. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
u. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

J. Cooling Tower or Condenser Test Reports: For cooling towers or condensers, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Make and type.
c. Model and serial numbers.
d. Nominal cooling capacity in tons.
e. Water-treatment chemical feeder and chemical.
f. Number and type of fans.
g. Fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
h. Fan motor voltage at each connection.
i. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
j. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
k. Number of belts, make, and size.
l. Pump make and model number.
m. Pump manufacturer's serial number.
n. Pump motor make and frame size.
o. Pump motor horsepower and rpm.

2. Pump Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Voltage at each connection.
b. Amperage for each phase.
c. Water flow rate in gpm.

3. Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
c. Water temperature differential in deg F.
d. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
e. Leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
g. Water flow rate in gpm.
h. Bleed water flow rate in gpm.

4. Air Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Duct airflow rate in cfm.
b. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
c. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
d. Average entering-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
e. Average leaving-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
f. Ambient wet-bulb temperature in deg F.

K. Heat-Exchanger/Converter Test Reports: For steam and hot-water heat exchangers, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and type.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Ratings.

2. Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
e. Water flow rate in gpm.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.

e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 230933 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2
1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION 2
1.6 SUBMITTALS 2
1.7 REFERENCES 4
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE 4
1.9 COORDINATION 4
1.10 WARRANTY 5
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 5
2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) 5
2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) PANELS 5
2.3 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS 5
2.4 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK 6
2.5 CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) MONITOR 7
2.6 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION TUBING 7
2.7 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS 7
2.8 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK 8
PART 3 - EXECUTION 9
3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS 9
3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING 9
3.3 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION 10
3.4 CALIBRATION AND START-UP 10
3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building Automation System

B. CAD: Computer Aided Design.

C. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

D. TC: Temperature Control.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Temperature control building automation system consisting of direct digital control system controllers, sensors, transducers, relays, switches, data communication network, etc. and all associated control wiring and raceway systems.

B. BAS/DDC system programming, database and graphic display generation at the existing remote operator workstation.

C. Control valves, operators, control wiring, etc.

D. Electric and electronic control accessories, and other control system devices.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment are indicated on project drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 provisions of respective project and as supplemented in this section.

B. All control submittal requirements shall be submitted at one time with exception to control valves and dampers (when required). Early submittals of control valves and dampers shall be incorporated with the complete temperature controls submittal.

C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control

D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall be done on CAD. Minimum size 11” x 17”.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, coils, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces and interior, including controls, instruments, termination blocks and labeling.
5. Written sequence of operation for each controlled system.
6. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
7. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all control components
8. Overall system schematic showing communication trunk cabling to new and existing DDC controllers including component locations and wire termination details.

9. DDC controller layouts showing connected data points and LAN connections. DDC controller terminations including power supply and remote control component termination details shall be provided.

F. Design Data: Provide indicated component selection and sizing criteria for the following component categories:

1. Control valves:

a. Component tag.
b. Equipment served/function.
c. Media type.
d. Design flow rate (GPM).
e. Design pressure drop (ft. head) of (psi).
f. Calculated valve Cv.
g. Selected valve Cv.
h. Resultant pressure drop (ft. head) of (psi) with selected valve.
i. Valve size.
j. Line size to valve connection (excluding reducers).
k. Type (ball, butterfly, globe, etc.).
l. Configuration (2-way, 3-way mixing, 3-way diverting).
m. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
n. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
o. Actuator power requirement.
p. Valve shut-off rating (ft. head) of (psi)
q. Valve body pressure/temperature rating.
r. Valve manufacturer/model number.
s. Actuator manufacturer/model number.

2. Dampers:

a. Component tag.
b. Equipment served/function.
c. Overall damper size (inch height x inch width).
d. Quantity of damper sections with respective size(s):
e. Material and gauge of thickness.
f. Mounting orientation (horizontal or vertical).
g. Blade configuration (parallel or opposed)
h. Pressure drop (in. WG).
i. Shut-off rating/differential pressure rating (in. wg).
j. Leakage rating (CFM/sq.ft. at 4 in. wg).
k. Normal position (normally open, normally closed, floating).
l. Actuator spring range (where applicable).
m. Actuator power requirement.
n. Actuator torque requirement.
o. Actuator quantity.
p. Damper manufacturer/model number.
q. Actuator manufacturer/model number.

G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Submit field reports indicating operating conditions after detailed check out of systems at Date of Substantial Completion.

I. Project Record Documents: Include the following:

1. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
2. Record actual locations of control components, including control units and sensors.
3. Submit the electronic files for all as-built shop drawings on diskette in pdf format.

J. Maintenance Manuals: Include the following:

1. Product data with installation details, maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
3. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

B. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

C. ASTM D1693 - Environmental Stress - Cracking of Ethylene Plastics.

D. NEMA DC 3 - Low-Voltage Room Thermostats.

E. UL 1820 - Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics Only.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an approved installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under Division 20, 21, 22 and 23 provisions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Coordinate location of space temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

C. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems and equipment to achieve compatibility.

D. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

E. Coordinate control wiring requirements, including actual terminal block numbers, with mechanical equipment manufacturers or suppliers.

F. Ensure control system installation is complete, checked, tested and functioning properly prior to system balancing and Owner/Engineer system checkout.

G. Cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide labor to operate the temperature control system as required to meet the scope of work defined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty per Division 20 Section "General Mechanical Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

A. The building automation system (BAS) shall be fully integrated, distributed data processing system incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for the control and monitoring of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment and other related systems. Microprocessor based DDC controllers shall be directly connected to HVAC equipment sensors and actuators. A data communication network shall allow data exchange between the DDC controllers and the existing Siemens Apogee Building Automation System.

B. Approved Manufacturer – System Provider (Location):

1. Siemens – Apogee 600 / Siemens Building Technologies, Inc. (Plymouth Twp, MI).

2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) PANELS

A. Control Panels: Modular in design and consisting of stand-alone microprocessor board with ROM and fully custom programmable RAM, EPROM, and/or EEPROM memory, integral interface equipment and power surge protection. DDC panels shall be connected directly to sensors, controlled devices and the communication network.

B. Powerfail Restart and Battery Backup: Minimum of 72 battery backup hours for complete system RAM memory and clock, with automatic battery charger or 48 hour low voltage alarm warning. Upon full system power recovery, all clocks shall be automatically synchronized, and all controlled equipment shall be automatically re-started based on correct clock time and sequence of operation.

C. Provide fully functional communication interface ports for communication between processor, other processors, Operator Workstation, portable operator unit and portable programmer terminal.

D. Panel enclosure shall be finished steel or rigid plastic with hinged door and keyed lock. Electronics shall be removable for protection during mounting of panel.

2.3 DDC INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Air Static/Differential Pressure Transmitters:

1. Variable capacitance type with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input. Transmitter shall have zero and span adjustments.
2. Safe overpressure rating shall be minimum 5 times the range.
3. Temperature compensated with thermal error of not greater than 0.04 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 deg F.
4. Accuracy: One percent of full scale.
5. Manufacturers:

a. Dwyer.
b. Setra.
c. Modus.
d. Air Monitor.

B. Current Sensors:

1. Split-sore donut transformer type for monitoring AC current, with analog output signal as indicated. Current sensors used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Analog sensors shall have accuracy of ±1% full scale.
3. Manufacturers:

   a. Neilsen-Kuljian.
   b. Veris Industries.
   c. Scientific-Columbus

C. Current Switches:

1. Split-sore donut transformer type for monitoring AC current, with digital output signal. Current switches used on motor side of variable frequency drives shall have low frequency detection capability.
2. Current witches with digital output shall have adjustable trip settings. Field adjust current switches to trip at approximately 90% of normal motor operating amperage.
3. Manufacturers:

   a. Neilsen-Kuljian.
   b. Veris Industries.
   c. Scientific-Columbus.

D. Differential Pressure Switches:

1. Shall provide electrical switching action upon a sensed pressure differential increase between two points. Sensitivity shall be suitable for the application. Setpoint shall be adjustable over the full range of the device. Switching action shall open or close two independent single pole double throw switches. Electrical switch rating shall be 10 amps at 120 VAC.
2. Pressure rating of switch and connecting tubing:

   a. Air flow - Rated for 12 inches W.C.
   b. Water flow – Meet or exceed system pressure rating.

2.4 DDC DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK

A. Data communication network shall be provided to allow data transmission between all new DDC controllers and the existing building DDC network.

B. Data communications media shall be twisted pair wires.

C. All required repeaters, hubs, active links, gateways, etc. and associated power supplies shall be provided as required to provide shared point and control information between DDC controllers.

D. Failure of any individual DDC panel shall not cause the loss of communications between peer DDC panels.

E. Error recovery and communication initialization routines shall be resident in each network connected device.

2.5 CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) MONITOR

A. Carbon Monoxide monitor/detector shall provide continuous and fully integrated monitoring of CO. Monitor/detector shall contain an integral CO sensor.

B. Monitor shall have a sensing range of 0 – 250 ppm

C. Enclosure shall be NEMA 4

D. Monitor shall contain a local display with continuous CO level readout in ppm, alarm horn with reset button, and alarm strobe light. Provide warning label at panel that hazardous level of CO has been detected in the area.

E. Provide remote outputs as required for monitoring by the building DDC control system.

F. Manufacturers:

1. MSA
2. Honeywell (Vulcain)

2.6 CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION TUBING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280 or ASTM B75, seamless, hard drawn or annealed.

1. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
2. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, 95-5 tin antimony.

B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280 or ASTM B75, seamless, hard drawn or annealed.

1. Fittings: UL approved rod or forged brass rated to 200 psig at 100 degrees F.
2. Joints: Ball Sleeve compression type.

C. Polyethylene Tubing: Black, UL 1820 flame and smoke retardant where exposed in an air plenum, virgin polyethylene, conforming to modified ASTM D1693 test. All non-metallic tubing shall be minimum 1/4" O.D.; micro-sleeve is not acceptable.

1. Fittings: UL approved rod or forged brass rated to 200 psig at 100 degrees F.
2. Joints: Compression or barbed type.

2.7 CONTROL VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS

A. Globe Pattern:

1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, single seated, screwed ends with backseating capability, repackable under pressure.
2. Over 2 inches: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc, repackable under pressure.
3. Valve stem packing shall be tetrafluorethylene, spring loaded and self-adjusting. Packless construction is acceptable.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Siemens.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Up to 2 inches: Bronze body with screwed ends, stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, characterizing disc, stainless steel or brass stem, and resilient reinforced Teflon seats.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. Siemens

C. Butterfly Valves:

1. Refer to Division 20 Section “Valves” for valve body and trim requirements.

D. Electric Operators:

1. Operators shall be electronic type to accept signals from direct digital controller for proportional control.
2. Valves shall spring return to normal position as indicated. Terminal unit tempering coil control valve operators are not required to be spring return.
3. Select with sufficient shut-off power for system pressure and highest operating torque, and torque requirements of valves which may stick because of infrequent use.
4. Select to provide smooth proportioning control under operating conditions normal to the system.

E. Hydronic Systems:

1. Valve minimum pressure rating shall meet or exceed the system minimum pressure rating as noted for each system in Division 20 Section “Valves,” and in Division 22 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
2. Valve minimum temperature ratings shall be 250 deg F.
3. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel or brass, selected for maximum lift under application conditions.
4. Pressure Drop: As scheduled on the drawings, or if not scheduled, select for a pressure drop equal to two times the pressure drop of the associated heat transfer device. Pressure drop of the selected valve shall not exceed a maximum of 15 feet of head or a minimum of 2.3 feet of head.
5. Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics. Size two way valve operators to close valves against pump shut off head.

2.8 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK

A. Electrical accessories such as relays, switches, contactors and control transformers shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications of respective project.

B. Electrical wiring and conduit shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications.

C. All control wiring in mechanical rooms and any other exposed areas shall be run in conduit. Low voltage temperature control wiring in concealed accessible locations (i.e. above lay-in ceilings), as well as low voltage temperature control wiring within partitions, may be run using plenum rated cable, neatly tie-wrapped and fastened to the building structure (not to ceiling or ceiling support wires).

D. Conduits carrying control wiring shall be sized for a maximum fill of 40% of capacity.

E. Where raceway is required, two separate raceway systems shall be provided; one for A.C. wiring and the other for D.C. wiring.

F. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.

G. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet or exceed the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check and verify location of temperature sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room temperature sensors and thermostats 48 inches above floor unless noted otherwise.

C. Sensors used for closed loop control must be connected to the same DDC panel as the associated output signal.

D. Provide conduit and electrical wiring where required.

E. All wiring in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed. Use of "wiremold" or exposed conduits will be permitted only where approved by the Architect.

F. Splicing of DDC sensor cabling at junction boxes shall not be acceptable.

G. All equipment which has moving parts and is remotely started by the control system shall be provided with warning labels no less than 2 inches in height, and in bright warning color, stating that the equipment is remotely started by automatic controls. Such labels shall be posted clearly in the area of any moving parts, such as belts, fans, pumps, etc.

H. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service and replacement.

I. Locate, size and support sensing elements in airstreams so that they properly sense the representative condition. Controlling, transmitting and indicating elements shall be located to sense the average condition. Safety elements shall be located to sense the extreme condition.

J. Locate, support and install all control components and accessories so that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperatures, dirt, moisture or other harmful conditions beyond their rated limitations.

K. Where insulation is penetrated due to the installation of sensing elements or tubing, reseal the openings air and vapor tight. Provide brackets for devices to be located on insulated surfaces so as to clear the finished surface of the insulation and to avoid puncturing the vapor seal.

L. Provide all necessary relays, switches, linkages, control devices, accessories and connections as required for a complete and operational control system as specified herein and shown.

M. All electric valve and damper operators shall be capable of moving from full closed to full open, or vice versa, within 60 seconds.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING

A. All controllers, sensors, relays, switches, etc. shall be marked with the same identification number as used on the as-built shop drawings. Use Brother P-touch label maker or similar with black text on clear or white super adhesive tape. If label applied in wet environment, spray label with clear enamel for waterproofing.

B. Wire shall be color coded according to functional use. Identify color coding format on record drawings.

C. Identify each wire as to ID number at each control panel, field device, and splice.

3.3 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION

A. TC system provider shall generate the following graphic displays as a minimum at the existing operator workstations, arranged in logical penetration paths:

1. Floor plans for each floor within each building, with display of present values of space conditions sensed by connected space sensors.
2. Schematic diagram for each HVAC system. Each system schematic display shall include at least the following:

    a. Schematic arrangement of ductwork, fans, coils, valves, piping,
    b. System name.
    c. Area served.
    d. Present value or status of all inputs, along with present setpoint.
    e. Present percent open for each valve, etc. based on commanded position.
    f. Reset schedule parameters for all points, where applicable.
    g. Present occupancy mode.
    h. Associated space conditions and setpoints, where applicable.
    i. Color coding to indicate normal and abnormal values, alarms, etc.

3. Sequence of operation in written (text) format for each HVAC system.
4. Overall BAS system schematic.
5. System management graphic for each network device and/or DDC panel.

3.4 CALIBRATION AND START-UP

A. After installation and connection of control components, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance and performance. Make systems ready for environmental equipment acceptance tests.

B. After environmental equipment has been accepted and after the systems have operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment on control components and recalibrate where required. Components not in calibration shall be recalibrated to function as required, or shall be replaced. Control devices, linkages, and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration as indicated in this section, the Architect shall be requested in writing to inspect the satisfactory operation of the control systems.

B. Demonstrate operation of all control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect.

C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect for inspection and approval.

D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the control systems is provided by the Architect, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 230933

SECTION 23 0970 - REFRIGERANT MONITORING AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURER/SYSTEM SUPPLIER 3
2.2 GENERAL 3
2.3 CONTROL PANEL AND CONTROL PANEL EQUIPMENT 4
2.4 CALIBRATION GAS AND HARDWARE 7
PART 3 - EXECUTION 7
3.1 INSTALLATION 7
3.2 TESTING & ACCEPTANCE 7
3.3 INSPECTION AND SERVICING 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System Supplier Qualifications:

1. Refrigerant gas detection system supplier shall be a firm regularly engaged in the manufacture of refrigerant leak detection systems whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than one year and familiar with standard practices of safety and installation for refrigerant gas vapor detection systems. Supplier shall be familiar with current Michigan and International Building and Fire Code requirements and installation of Code Compliant refrigerant gas vapor detection systems.
2. Supplier shall be authorized factory trained service center to provide system design, fabrication, installation, service and training for gas detection products specified.
3. System shall meet or exceed the latest applicable Michigan Building Code, Michigan Fire Code, Michigan Mechanical Code, International Building Code, International Fire Code, International Mechanical Code, NFPA, NGDA, ASHRAE Standard 2001, BOCA and EPA standard CFR. System shall incorporate all latest revisions to bring up to current standards.
4. Installation practices shall conform to Division 20 and 23 – Mechanical, and Division 16 [**26**] - Electrical Specifications for materials and installation procedures.
5. The specification provided for this system is a performance specification. Gas Detection Safety System Turnkey Supplier / Installer shall take full liability and responsibility for proper detail design and supply of current BUILDING CODE COMPLIANT gas detection and emergency shutdown system. This is a LIFE SAFETY system. System may not be shown in full detail on drawings, supplier must take full responsibility to provide detailed design to current Building Codes. System shall be supplied as "Package Equipment".

6. Supplier shall provide proper building and electrical installation permits with local Fire Marshall for Gas Detection System and work through necessary building code inspectors to supply an approved code compliant system. System shall comply with current applicable codes as indicated.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall be familiar with requirements for 2000 Michigan Mechanical Code, applicable fire code requirements, ASHRAE / OSHA Refrigerant Monitoring requirements and Equipment Work / Chillers specified in Division 23 Chiller Sections, Ventilation Work / Environmental Equipment specified in Division 23 Section "Environmental Equipment," Temperature Controls Work specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and Electrical Work specified in Division 26. Installation practices shall conform to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements," and Division 26 general electrical practices and following material and installation specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.

1. Product data for system components.
2. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer differentiating between factory and field installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Indicate components for both field and factory wiring.
3. Wiring diagrams shall include all interconnections between components, control panels, and other system interfaces.
4. Piping diagrams from manufacturer differentiating between factory and field installed piping. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all interconnections identified. Indicate components for both field and factory piping.
5. Piping diagrams shall include all interconnections between components, control panels, and other system interfaces. Piping riser details shall be supplied.
6. System operation description covering this specific Project including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
7. Code Compliance / Safety Certification Documentation; (Three (3) copies shall be submitted directly to local Fire Marshall for approval prior to release for build): Submit CODE COMPLIANCE documentation; itemizing building code references for design justification. At a minimum include the following: Air Flow Profile Report for each sample point location, Calibration Report with before and after results of each analyzer, Alarm / Interface Report stating all field devices interlocked to system; manufacturer and model number, threshold levels, alarm and interface action at each level of alarm with field verification report, Safety Training Checklist with action procedures in alarm situation, SCBA Training Checklist (where applicable) and List of all owner attendees for each training session.
8. Operating instructions for mounting at each control panels.
9. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1. Include data for each type product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Include recommendations for spare parts to be stocked at the site. Provide the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that carry stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished.
10. Product certification signed by the manufacturer of the system components certifying that their products comply with indicated requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER/SYSTEM SUPPLIER

A. Safety System Integrator. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide complete refrigerant gas detection system from one of the following:

1. Cochrane Supply & Engineering, Madison Heights, MI; Phone (800) 482-4894.
2. Coritech Services, Ferndale, MI; Phone (248) 399-2450.
3. Ino-Tek, Romeo, MI; Phone (586) 336-0856.

B. Refrigerant Analyzer Manufacturer:

1. Mine Safety Appliance (MSA).
2. OI Analytical SAM
3. SenTech.
4. Vulcain.

C. Deviations from specification. Any deviation from specified products must be clearly spelled out and itemized by specification section and number, clearly described in detail as to specific deviation, reason for deviation, benefit derived to Owner from deviation, and must be provided up front as part of contractor's bid proposal.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide a refrigerant leak detection system where indicated in Contract Documents containing a series of detection points located in areas where refrigerant from a leak is likely to accumulate and / or be sensed. Include analyzer, sequencer and interface control panels(s), filters, sensors, alarm signaling devices, self contained breathing apparatus', piping and all components necessary for a complete operational system. System shall provide various stages of alarming, and control chiller room mechanical ventilation in accordance with sequence of operation at values not to exceed specified Threshold Limit Value (TLV). System shall be capable of detecting the presence of the refrigerants(s) actually used on this project. System shall be capable of detecting, indicating, alarming, shutting down equipment, interfacing to building automation system (BAS), security interface; as specified below, on contract documents, and applicable codes, standards, and regulations. Oxygen depletion sensors are not acceptable. Where combustion equipment is employed, refrigerant vapor monitoring system shall automatically shut down the combustion process in event of refrigerant leakage if other alternative acceptable conditions are not applied or specified. Under circumstances directed by regulations for mechanical equipment room design, refrigerants requiring LEL monitoring below 4% by volume, shall employ the appropriate sensing technology and conform to Class 1, Division 2, National Electrical Code requirements. Follow appropriate guidelines indicated in regulations concerning area classification requirements.

B. Locate Refrigerant Analyzer and Local Interface Control Panel outside of the area to be monitored.

C. Sequential sampling and multi point monitoring shall be employed to provide minimum two (2) points of area sampling for each chiller and one (1) portable leak check station. Additionally, monitoring shall be provided for any unsealed shafts or low floor areas located in the chiller mechanical room. Diluted samples due to ventilation air flow currents shall employ multi point monitoring techniques strategically located according to regulation guidelines. Where multiple refrigerant types are used, it is the system suppliers responsibility to properly select the quantity and type of refrigerant detectors and multipoint sequential sampling systems required to safely monitor the equipment room. Provide components and system safety and interface logic as outlined following without exception. Provide number of sampling points as indicated on plans with 20% (minimum 2) spare sample point capability on analyzer and expansion module.

2.3 CONTROL PANEL AND CONTROL PANEL EQUIPMENT

A. Analyzer: Provide Nema 4 wall mount enclosure. Analyzer shall employ non-dispersive infrared sensor macro light pipe gas cell technology or photoacoustic infrared technology to provide sensing down to one (1) part per million (ppm) and shall be compound specific and calibrated for refrigerant as specified below or required per chiller manufacturer's requirement. Provide menu driven microprocessor based electronics with user friendly programming allowing operator to select alarm setpoints, auto zero frequency (if applicable), and latched or unlatched alarms. First level warning alarm shall comply with recommended Acceptable Environmental Level (AEL) in accordance with ACGIH. LCD digital display shall show concentration levels from all sample points, simultaneously if panel is capable or sequenced with sampling point being monitored. LCD indication shall be provided for alarm level #1 & #2, malfunction, flow loss, and zero cycle. If necessary, based on analyzer type, auto zero calibration shall be initiated manually at the monitor or automatically at preprogrammed user selectable intervals, or remotely from a dry contact input. If required for calibration, analyzer shall automatically zero by drawing air from an uncontaminated air source. Include built in sample pump. Differential pressure flow loss indication will occur when flow goes below 500 ml/min. Analyzer output contacts for alarm functions and remote indication shall be provided Alarm Level 1, Alarm Level 2, and malfunction. A RS-485 or RS-232 output of refrigerant level shall be available for input into Building Management Control System. Analyzer inputs shall be external zero initiate and external alarm reset. Contact rating 240 vac, 8 amp resistive or 2 amp inductive. Unit shall be insensitive to vibration. Malfunction relay (normally open contacts) is de-energized on heater out of control, chopper failure, pump flow loss, analyzer low flow or malfunction alarm. All sample points shall have individual alarm setpoint adjustment capability whether standard common alarms or individual expansion board is used.

B. Electrochemical sensing technology employing depletion sensors and short term life sensors, which deplete as a normal part of their operation or storage shelf life, shall not be acceptable.

C. Local Interface Panel. Provide Local Interface Control Panel mounted outside of the area to be monitored; to include all alarm logic, system interlocks, interface relays, alarm reset with remote capability, alarm test, trouble relay, etc. as outlined below and on drawings. Panel face shall include area map with locations of chillers, location of each sample point with LED indication of alarm, locations of SCBA's, and other pertinent field devices with legend. All control system interlocks and logic shall be provided in local interface panel.

System shall be configured to provide additional dry contact alarm contacts and output signals for control or for interface as follows and noted on drawings:

1. Interface to 24 hour supervised area through Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) as required by CODE. Include contacts for interface as supervisory alarms, trouble alarms and fire alarms as directed by local AHJ.
2. Building management system Maintenance dry alarm contact, AEL level; low leak warning dry alarm (first level) contact, TLV - TWA level; high level danger dry alarm (second level) contact.
3. (1) 4-20 madc process concentration signal for each channel.
4. Direct interlock to Purge Air Supply and Exhaust Fan starter control circuit. Purge Mode.
5. Direct interlock to Purge Mode damper controls.

Sequence of Operation: Alarms will be provided at the AEL and TLV-TWA level, and also for malfunction. At the AEL level, the system shall actuate the warning amber beacon and the audible horn. At the TLV-TWA level, the system shall activate the purge ventilation system, energize the red beacon, and sound the refrigerant leak audible alarm. If a system malfunction shall occur, a blue beacon shall be energized at the locations indicated on the drawings and at the interface panel with no audible alarm at this level. Building automation shall monitor above conditions. All control system interlocks and logic shall be provided in local interface panel. Analyzer display shall indicate which channel is in alarm. Upon system reset, the alarm beacons shall be deactivated only if the area monitored has returned to a safe condition. Purge ventilation system shall remain activated for 30 minutes after alarm condition has cleared. Panel mounted pilot light shall indicate purge ventilation system is activated. Provide a manual selector switch for "Auto - Manual On" purge fan control.

D. Alarm Relays. Provide plug in type electrical relay with isolated Form "C" contacts rated for 5 amps (minimum). Relays shall be de-energized during normal operation and shall energize upon alarm. Alarm contacts shall be available for each point of alarm from each sensing point back to the building automation system and shall be used to energize various devices and equipment as outlined above and on the drawings.

Alarm levels shall be field adjustable. Alarms will be provided at the AEL level, TLV-TWA level, and for malfunction from the interface panel.

E. Alarm Reset. Provide push button reset switch on front of interface control panel to acknowledge and silence or reset the self latching alarm circuit. The alarm beacons and horns shall remain on until the system is reset from the panel face or from remote reset pushbutton. The alarms shall stay latched to prevent them from automatically resetting when the toxic condition goes away. This control logic shall be provided for in the interface panel.

F. Trouble Relay. Provide plug in type electrical relay with isolated Form “C” contacts rated for 5 amps (minimum). Relay shall be energized in normal operation, de-energized due to malfunction at any channel. Alarm contacts shall be available for remote monitoring at building automation system.

G. Power Supply. Provide terminals for dedicated 115 vac, 60 Hz. input power supply. Power all alarm and warning devices and remote indication control panel from this control panel circuit. All remote field devices associated with this system shall be 120 vac or as indicated.

H. Tagging. Provide "Lamacoid" tag, red background with 1/2" high white letters at each remote visual and audible device. Anchor tag to wall adjacent to wall mounted devices, suspend with brass security chain adjacent to ceiling mounted devices.

Tags located inside and outside mechanical room shall be inscribed as follows:

DANGER - REFRIGERANT R-(as specified)

BLUE - REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTION MALFUNCTION.
AMBER - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTED @ _____ PPM.
RED - DANGER - REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTED @ _____ PPM. UNSAFE TO ENTER ROOM WITHOUT PROPER BREATHING APPARATUS.

BREATHING APPARATUS FOR THIS AREA ARE LOCATED _____.

REMOTE RESET PUSHBUTTON FOR THIS AREA IS LOCATED _____.

NOTIFY BUILDING ENGINEER OR SECURITY IMMEDIATELY UPON INDICATION OF ANY ALARM.

Tags located near horn inside mechanical room shall be inscribed as follows:

DANGER - REFRIGERANT R-(as specified)

LEAVE ROOM IMMEDIATELY IF HORN SOUNDS.

NOTIFY BUILDING ENGINEER OR SECURITY IMMEDIATELY UPON INDICATION OF ANY ALARM.

Balance of tag information must comply with CFR requirements and provide emergency action required upon entering or leaving the premises. Indicate on tag the location of SCBA and remote reset pushbutton(s).

I. Provide alarm horns and beacons equal to Federal Signal or Edwards Manufacturing where indicated on drawings. Beacons shall be strobe, tower type, three color; blue, amber, and red. Where indicated alarm beacons shall be located at each entrance to mechanical room and in clear view in event of alarm. Beacon

assemblies outdoors shall be NEMA 4 rated. Where pilot lights are used for annunciation purposes use Allen - Bradley; push-to-test or equal.

J. Remote Reset. Provide minimum (1) remote reset pushbutton assembly at main entrance to mechanical room and additional where indicated on drawings to allow reset / silence from safe location. Remote pushbutton station shall be compatible with room decor. Signs at remote reset assembly shall denote “safe and unsafe” response action relating to local beacons and entrance to monitored area upon depressing remote reset pushbutton. Upon reset, if the area monitored has been purged to a safe level the beacons shall be deactivated and safe entry shall be permitted.

K. Emergency Ventilation Switch as required by Michigan Mechanical Code. A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type shall provide on-only control of the machinery room ventilation fans. Mount switch adjacent to remote reset switch outside of machinery room or on the Local Interface Panel.

L. Portable Leak Check Stations. System shall be supplied with device to pinpoint specific refrigerant leak location after system has alarmed and identified leak has occurred. Device shall allow maintenance personnel to pinpoint exact location of refrigerant leak to perform required repairs. One (1) portable leak check station shall be provided to serve all chillers. Provide sufficient length of flexible sample tube to reach any point on the chiller(s). Location indicated on drawings shall be reviewed by the system supplier and may be adjusted to achieve optimum detection capability. Provide additional units if there are distance limitiations.

M. Provide (2) compressed air type self contained breathing apparatuses with wall mount cases and manufacturer training, MINIMUM of eight (8) hours of instruction to Owner's personnel in proper use, maintenance, and re-charging. Schedule training in advance with Owner. SCBA shall be OSHA approved re-entry device, certified for use in an IDLH environment by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Components shall include air cylinder, harness frame assembly, single lens facepiece with speaking diaphragm and detachable breathing tube, positive pressure regulator, high pressure hose, audible warning bell, PRV, and pressure gauge. SCBA shall have a minimum 30 minute rating and be suitable for use with the specific refrigerant(s) present. Provide documentation that the SCBA faceplate remains clear (frost free) when subjected to liquid spray of specific refrigerant for 30 seconds duration. Systems without documentation of specific refrigerant compatibility are not acceptable.

N. Include manufacturers 5 year full warranty and 15 year regulator warranty. Unit shall be wall mounted near sampled area with identification tags showing SCBA location if other than adjacent area entrances. Provide MSA Corporation - Model Workmask II, Scott Air Pak 2.2, Drager PA-90, or Owner approved equal.

O. Provide "lamacoid" tag above carrying case, red background with 3" high white letters inscribed:

SELF CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS

P. Airflow Profile Test / Sample Point Sensor Quantity and Location. Provide quantity and location of sensors based on this contractor supplied Airflow Profile Test Report. It is this system supplier’s responsibility to provide accurate airflow profile testing and report with ventilation system operating under normal and operating under alarm conditions. Contactor shall document recommended locations and quantities of sensors for code inspector approval (see installation, testing and acceptance procedures below). Sensor locations and quantities shown on drawings or indicated in the specifications are for reference purposes only and represent at best a minimum quantity of sensors required for this project. After approved review of simulated airflow test by Fire Marshall and project engineer, supplier shall provide quantity of sensors deemed necessary. Provide base bid with (2) sensors per chiller and as noted above. Provide price per additional sensor(s) based on requirements of airflow profile testing and Fire Marshall approved quantities.

Q. Filters. Inlet sample filter shall be mounted at each sample point. Provide two (2) years of spare filter elements figuring one (1) element per sample point for every (3) months of operation. Provide wall or uni-strut mountable filter bracket assembly with sample filter and direct compression fitting connection to installer supplied sample line as indicated on the drawings.

R. Sample Points. Sequential sampling and multi point monitoring shall be employed to provide minimum two (2) points of area sampling for each chiller and for the portable check station(s). Provide monitoring as required for any pit areas located in the chiller mechanical room. Where multiple refrigerant types are used, it is the system suppliers responsibility to properly select the quantity and type of refrigerant detectors and multipoint sequential sampling systems required to safely monitor the equipment room. Provide number of sampling points as indicated or noted above with 20% spare sample point capability on analyzer and expansion module to insure meeting system requirements during purge mode ventilation air flow tests. Sample locations indicated on drawings are approximate and must be field verified by system manufacturer with air flow profile tests. Air flow profile tests shall be turned over to Owner as part of the safety certification documentation. Final location of sample points shall occur when HVAC or Mechanical Contractor can simulate actual occupied ventilation conditions and shall be installed after all chiller room ventilation systems and equipment have been installed, and properly balanced. It is the system suppliers responsibility to insure that enough sample points exist to properly monitor air samples both under normal ventilation conditions and under purge ventilation conditions. Air profile test should indicate air flow pattern prior to alarm and after alarm to insure that safe monitoring exists under both conditions.

2.4 CALIBRATION GAS AND HARDWARE

A. Provide all necessary calibration gas and hardware for two years operation in a portable case. Turn over to owner after successful system start up.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System supplier shall have turnkey responsibility to provide mechanical and electrical installation, provide on-site installation supervision, and properly locate sampling points after review of Chiller Room air flow and ventilation patterns

B. Airflow Profile Testing and Sensor Selection. System supplier shall make final determination of sensor quantity and location after ventilation system is operating. Supplier shall provide Gas Leak Simulation Test method that emulates actual properties of gases present to prove that gaseous vapor will come into contact with proposed sensor locations under normal ventilation conditions. I.e. heavier than air, lighter than air, etc. Local Fire Marshall and owner’s representative shall witness and sign off on these tests. After approved review of simulated airflow test by Fire Marshall and project engineer, supplier shall provide quantity of sensors necessary to properly monitor the proposed areas.

C. Contractor shall install equipment in accordance with applicable codes and manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Route conduits and tubing as required to make neat and operating system. Sample inlet tubing shall be 1/4" o.d. rigid copper, properly supported, and run neatly parallel with, or at right angles to building construction. Tubing shall be void of kinks, sags and other irregularities. All bends shall be made with a tube bender.

E. Seamless Copper Tubing; ¼”, Type K, ASTM B 88 or Type ACR, ASTM B 280; with cast bronze solder joint fittings, ASME B16.18; or wrought copper solder joint fittings, ASME B16.22; soldered or brazed; except forged brass compression type fittings at connections to equipment. Acceptable Alternate: Teflon tubing in electrical conduit.

3.2 TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to project completion and when directed by Owner's Representative, manufacturer factory trained representative shall program, start up, thoroughly test and calibrate, set alarm threshold levels, and verify that system is in compliance with operational sequence with no additional charge. Should corrections be required to any system, and after corrections have been completed, system shall be re-tested.

B. Fire Marshall and owner representative shall witness system operation performance test. Subject to final on-site field inspection and full alarm system test witnessed by the Municipality. Contactor shall provide a minimum of two alarm system personnel, a pair of two-way radios, and all necessary equipment to provide complete testing of each alarm system device.

C. Supplier shall provide Gas Leak Simulation Test that emulates actual properties of hazards present to prove gas will come into contact with proposed sensor locations under actual ventilation conditions. Local AHJ, Fire Marshall and owner representative to witness test and sign off.

D. Contractor shall provide certification to the Municipality that the system is installed per the manufacturers requirements, Michigan Building Code, and the International Fire Code.

E. Provide training of owner personnel on both system operation and routine maintenance procedures. Training shall be provided for all devices in the system outlined above. Provide (4) complete operations and maintenance manuals in 3 - ring binders including parts list and as-built drawings.

F. Permanent Site Records. After system acceptance, provide building safety manager with “Permanent Site Records Manual” for this system to be maintained on site for Fire Department/Marshall accessibility. Include “As Built” system drawings, calibration reports, AOA reports, service records, emergency power system load calculation data, airflow profile testing data, code compliant system design data and justification information, code references, sequence of operation matrix, etc. and any additional information as required by the AHJ.

G. Tests shall be witnessed by Owner or his designated representative and a letter shall be submitted certifying system performance and code compliance conformance.

H. Provide training of plant personnel on both system operation and routine maintenance procedures. Minimum eight (8) hours training shall be provided. Include all devices in the system outlined above. Provide (3) complete operations and maintenance manuals in 3 - ring binders.

I. Contractor shall provide Owner and Municipality with a certified document stating that alarm systems are installed in compliance with all MBC/IFC and NFPA codes and standards and that all required acceptance tests have been completed.

3.3 INSPECTION AND SERVICING

A. On Site Service:

1. Each three (3) months, per CODE requirements, after final acceptance until warranty expires, systematically inspect, examine, clean and adjust, detector, panels, relays, self-contained breathing apparatus, and accessories pertaining to system. Provide updated reports for AHJ on site records.
2. Annual System Operational Testing. During the warranty period, provide code required annual alarm operation and shutdown audit testing. Include, but not limited to, emergency power supply testing, ventilation interlock operation, interlocks to 24 hour supervised station, alarm signaling device operation, etc. and all interface operation as required per governing code. Provide updated reports for AHJ on site records.

B. Permanent Site Records:

1. After each inspection, furnish Owner with written report certifying that work has been accomplished with results. Provide updated Permanent Site Record documentation to the owner including the following: Calibration Report with before and after results of each analyzer, Alarm/Interface Report stating all threshold levels, alarm and interface action at each level of alarm with field verification report, any additional Safety Training with Checklist and List of all owner attendees.

C. Near end of warranty period of operation, provide similar service as described above complete with written report. Should a control or device be suspect in its operation or function, this deficiency shall be reported to operating personnel, documented in report, and if under warranty, replaced.

D. System supplier shall offer test and maintenance agreement to provide quarterly inspection and service to commence after conclusion of standard guarantee and warranty period.

E. System shall be provided with a two (2) year warranty and all applicable recommended spare and consumable parts for two years of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 0970

SECTION 23 1123 - FUEL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2
1.5 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2
1.6 SUBMITTALS 2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS 3
1.10 COORDINATION 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.2 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 3
2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES 3
2.4 JOINING MATERIALS 4
2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 EXCAVATION 4
3.2 EXAMINATION 4
3.3 PREPARATION 4
3.4 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION 5
3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION 5
3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION 6
3.7 CONNECTIONS 6
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes facility fuel gas piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Fuel Gas Piping: Piping that conveys fuel gas from point of delivery to fuel gas utilization devices inside the building.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: Performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawings.
2. Exception: Fuel Gas Piping Installed within Ceilings Used as Plenums: 150 psig.

1.5 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Fuel gas piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
2. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.

B. Shop Drawings: For fuel gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other work. Retain first paragraph below if Drawings do not include detailed plans or if Project involves unusual coordination requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, “Welding and Brazing Qualifications.”

B. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Gas System Pressure: Not more than 5.0 psig.

C. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:

1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Type E or S; Grade B; Schedule 40. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
5. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.

B. Gas Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with AGA or CSA stamp, UL listed or FM approved for service, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 125-psig minimum pressure rating.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Valves.
c. Jomar International Ltd.
d. Legend Valve and Fitting, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

C. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section “Earthwork” for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for fuel gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

E. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.

F. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

G. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

H. Install strainer on inlet of each automatic and electrically operated valve.

I. Locate valves for easy access.

J. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

K. Install flanges when connecting to valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

L. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Use materials suitable for fuel gas.

C. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor and at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 1123

SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 2
1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS 3
2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 3
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS 4
2.4 VALVES 4
2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES 4
2.6 CONTROL VALVES 5
2.7 AIR CONTROL DEVICES 5
2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES 7
2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS 7
2.10 CHEMICAL TREATMENT 7
PART 3 - EXECUTION 8
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION 8
3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 9
3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION 10
3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION 10
3.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT 10
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
3. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
5. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
6. Division 20 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
7. Division 20 Section “Pipe Flexible Connectors.”
8. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers and pressure gages.
9. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
10. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
11. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.

B. HDPE: High density polyethylene.

C. PP: Polypropylene.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

F. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.

G. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Hydronic piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Chemical treatment.
4. Hydronic specialties.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at minimum 1/4scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Socket Fittings: ASME B16.22.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

F. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Advanced Copper Method.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Model 672.
   c. Victaulic Company; Style 606 and Style 607.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. Include ends matching joining method.

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
6. Fittings: ASTM A234 ANSI B16.9, steel butt weld to match pipe wall thickness, Class 300.
7. Flanges: Class 300 forged steel welding neck to match pipe wall thickness and valve flanges, ANSI B16.5. Orifice plate flanges shall be raised face welding neck type with ring joint gaskets and flange taps. Coordinate orifice plate flanges with orifice plate flow elements.

B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Model 7401 Rigid.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Model 772 Rigid Coupling.
    c. Victaulic Company; Style 07 Rigid Coupling and 107 QuickVic Rigid Coupling.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Gaskets: Synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design suitable for temperatures from minus 30 deg F to 250 deg F.
4. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

    a. Rigid Type: To provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

2.4 VALVES

A. General Service Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Balance Valves:

1. Balance Valves NPS 6 and Larger: Lug type butterfly valves with aluminum bronze disc, AISI 300 Series stainless steel stem, resilient replaceable seat for service at not less than 250 deg F and memory stops. Refer to Division 20 Section “Valves” for additional requirements.

    a. Provide lubricated enclosed screw or worm gear operator with handwheel for sizes 6 inches and larger.
    b. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating.

2. Flow Measuring: Use Flow Measuring Devices as specified in Division 20 Section “Meters and Gages.”
3. Balance Valves for Sizes Less than NPS 6 Combination balance valve and flow measuring device as specified in this Section.

B. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flow Design Inc.
    b. Griswold Controls.
    c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
    d. Nexus Valve.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, use products by one of the following:

a. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products, Grinnell Mechanical Products (formerly marketed by Mepco).

3. Body: Brass or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
4. Ball: Plated brass, or stainless steel.
5. Plug: Resin.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2-1/2 through NSP 4 :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flow Design Inc.
b. Griswold Controls.
c. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi).
d. Nexus Valve.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, use products by one of the following:

a. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products, Grinnell Mechanical Products (formerly marketed by Mepco).

3. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, butterfly, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
4. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
7. Seat: PTFE.
8. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
10. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
11. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 CONTROL VALVES

A. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

2.7 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents: Use ball-valve-type hose-end drain valves, refer to Division 20 Section “Valves.”

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
d. Spirotherm, Inc.
e. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
   d. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
   d. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Combination Air and Dirt Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Spirotherm, Inc.

2. Body: Fabricated steel; constructed for 150-psig maximum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separator shall have body extended below pipe connections for dirt separation and include removable lower head.
3. Air and Dirt Separation Mechanism: Internal copper core tube with continuous wound copper medium permanently attached followed by continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed.
4. Venting Chamber: With integral full port, float actuated brass venting mechanism. Include valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of air during system fill.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors."

2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Keckley.
2. Metraflex.
3. Mueller Steam Specialty.
4. Nibco, Inc.
5. Spence.
6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
7. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Yarway.
9. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing (for grooved piping).
10. Tyco Fire & Building Products, Grinnell Mechanical Products (for grooved piping)
11. Victaulic Company; (for grooved piping).

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; grooved ends may be used on grooved piping.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
5. Drain:

    a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
    b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.10 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

D. Install piping at indicated slopes.

E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

K. Install piping, other than drain piping, at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

M. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

N. Install valves according to Division 20 Section "Valves."

O. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

P. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

Q. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

R. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

S. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

T. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

U. Install flanges or grooved mechanical couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

V. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."

W. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4 to NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 1/2-inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 5/8-inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 3/4-inch.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

D. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm. Modify this value if closed system contains glycol.
5. Corrosion Inhibitor:

    a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
    b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
    d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.
    e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.

6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
7. Tolyiriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
11. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.

e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 2 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Remove disposal fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
4. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
5. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 2123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.6 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS 2
2.2 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.3 FLEXIBLY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS 3
2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 EXAMINATION 4
3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION 4
3.3 ALIGNMENT 5
3.4 CONNECTIONS 5
3.5 STARTUP SERVICE 5
3.6 DEMONSTRATION 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all pumps and accessories to include in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.

B. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section “Motors”.

C. Selection:

1. Base non-overloading characteristics for pumps upon nameplate horsepower, at any point on performance curve.
2. Shaft first critical speed shall not be less than 25 percent greater than operating speed.
3. Maximum impeller diameter shall not be greater than 90 percent of “cut water” diameter for a given casing and no smaller than the smallest published diameter for casing. Do not base acceptable maximum diameter calculation on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.
4. Pump speed shall be limited to 1800 RPM except as scheduled.
5. Select at the point of maximum efficiency for a given impeller-casing combination. Deviations shall be within 3 percent of maximum efficiency on the increasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point and 7 percent on the decreasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point.
6. Select pump at a point no greater than 85 percent of end of curve flow.

7. Maximum pump suction velocity:

   a. In-line: 12 fps.
   b. End suction: 13 fps.
   c. Double suction: 15 fps.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.3 FLEXIBLY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.; Series 4030.
2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group; Series 3340.
3. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series 1510.
4. Taco, Inc.; Series FI.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft true back pullout. Provide receptacle bronze wear rings for all pumps with pump shaft L/D ratios greater than 6.0.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve or stainless steel.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N seal for all glycol systems and all water systems 225 deg F and below; EPT seals for water systems above 225 deg F. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Pump Bearings: Permanently or grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Flexible Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be center drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor. Provide EPDM coupling sleeve for all motors 40 HP and below and all variable-speed applications.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated or grease-lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors".

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, minimum 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap for NPT or flanged connections or ductile iron body and end cap for grooved connections, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and integral locating boss for field-fabricated support.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
b. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty Company.
d. Taco; Fabricated Products Division.
e. Anvil International, Inc. (grooved only).
f. Victaulic Co. of America (grooved only).

B. Gage Package: One-piece construction, having shut-off valves an suction and discharge sides. Wetted parts constructed of brass and synthetic braided hose. Gage shall be as specified in Division 20 Section “Meters and Gages.”

1. Manufacturer:

a. Bobco Gauge Package; Series BG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete bases. Disconnect flexible coupling before setting. Do not reconnect flexible couplings until alignment procedure is complete.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular stainless steel blocks and shims, or on wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation". Laser align to a tolerance of 0.0005 inches maximum.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

D. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Triple-duty valves are not allowed.

E. Install Y-type strainer or suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps as indicated on drawings.

F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

G. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping.

H. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service for each pump supplied. Written report of the start-up shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer upon completion of services.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 2123

SECTION 23 2213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.6 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS 2
2.2 JOINING MATERIALS 3
2.3 VALVES 3
2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES 3
2.5 STRAINERS 4
2.6 STEAM TRAPS 4
2.7 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION 5
3.2 STEAM-TRAP APPLICATION 6
3.3 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION 6
3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 7
3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION 7
3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 7
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
4. Division 20 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves.
5. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure and vacuum gages.
6. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying steam and condensate piping.
7. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Insulation" for insulation for steam and condensate piping, and sound barrier jacketing for steam pressure reducing valves.
8. Division 23 Section “Steam Condensate Pumps.”
9. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. HP: High-pressure piping operating at more than 15 psig as required by ASME B31.1.

B. LP: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Steam and condensate piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pressure-reducing and safety valve.
2. Safety relief valve connectors.
3. Steam trap.
4. Air vent and vacuum breaker.
5. Flash tank.
6. Meter.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, minimum 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale, flash tank assemblies and fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, pipe, multiple pipes, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops and their attachment to the building structure. Detail locations of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of steam and condensate piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, hydronic piping, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installation for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B, and Schedule as indicated. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Weld neck.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

2.3 VALVES

A. General Duty Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends; 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.; Series 77-140.
b. Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.; Model T-585-70-66.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-68.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valves & Controls, Inc.
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. Metso Automation; Jamesbury Valves.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. SPX Valves and Controls; DeZurik Unit.
g. Tyco Flow Control; Keystone.

2. ANSI Class VI Seat Leakage Classification.
3. Disc and Seat:

    a. Disc: Double offset design constructed of Type 316 stainless steel.
    b. Shaft: Split or straight-through type, constructed of Type 316 or 17-4 PH stainless steel.
    c. Seats: PTFE, secured in place by means of a retaining ring, suitable for bi-directional dead-end service at full ANSI rating, and replaceable without removing disc or shaft.

4. Stem Packing Gland: Adjustable with or without an actuator mounted.
5. Include upper and lower shaft seals.
6. Operators:

    a. Valves through NPS 4: 10-position lever handle.
    b. Valve NPS 6 and larger: Gear operators.
    c. Valves smaller than NPS 6 may be designated with gear operators if required by pressure and application.

7. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Class 150 and 300, High-Performance Butterfly Valves.

C. Trap Test Valve: Globe valve with bronze body, bronze trim, union bonnet, rising stem, handwheel, inside screw, renewable composition disc, threaded ends, suitable for steam service, minimum pressure rating shall meet or exceed minimum steam system pressure rating. Refer to Division 20 Section “Valves” for further requirements.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. CWP Rating: 250-psig working steam pressure.

2.6 STEAM TRAPS

A. Float and Thermostatic Traps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Hoffman Specialty; Xylem Inc.
    c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
    d. Watson-McDaniel.

2. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, cast iron.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
5. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
6. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
7. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
8. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding 45 deg F of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.

9. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless steel cage, valve, and seat.
10. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.

2.7 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Thermostatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Hoffman Specialty; Xylem Inc.
   c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
   d. Trane Company.
   e. Watson-McDaniel.

2. Body: Cast iron, bronze or stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless-steel cage.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

B. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Check-All Valve Mfg. Co.
   b. Hoffman Specialty; Xylem Inc.
   c. Johnson Corporation (The).
   d. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
   e. Watson-McDaniel.

2. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
5. O-ring Seal: EPR.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

D. Install piping free of sags and bends.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

G. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

H. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

I. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

J. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

K. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

M. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.

N. Install valves according to Division 20 Section "Valves."

O. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

S. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

T. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

3.2 STEAM-TRAP APPLICATION

A. Use float and thermostatic traps to drain condensate from equipment served by modulating steam control valves.

3.3 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.

B. Install steam traps with unions or flanged connections at both ends.

C. Install globe style trap test valve with hose connection and cap at all steam traps. Utilize top test plug for inverted bucket traps.

D. Provide minimum 12 inch long drip leg of same pipe sizes as apparatus return connection between apparatus and steam trap.

E. Remove thermostatic elements from steam traps during temporary and trial usage, and until system has been operated and dirt pockets cleaned of sediment and scale.

F. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 21 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 24 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 26 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 32 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 35 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 37 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 39 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

D. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 23 2213

SECTION 23 2223 - STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.5 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 ELECTRIC-DRIVEN STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS 2
2.3 MOTORS 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 EXAMINATION 3
3.2 INSTALLATION 4
3.3 CONNECTIONS 4
3.4 STARTUP SERVICE 4
3.5 DEMONSTRATION 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves. Include receiver capacity and material.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data for Pumps: To include operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain steam condensate pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label steam condensate pumps to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store steam condensate pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ELECTRIC-DRIVEN STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, packaged, electric-driven pumps; with receiver, pump(s), controls, and accessories suitable for operation with steam condensate.

B. Configuration: Duplex floor-mounted pump with receiver and float switch(es); rated to pump 200 deg Fsteam condensate.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Domestic Pump; Xylem Inc.; Condaflow Series SC.
b. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
c. Hoffman Pump Company; Xylem Inc.; Series WC.
d. Roth Pump Company.
e. Skidmore Div.; Vent-Rite Valve Corp.
f. Spirax-Sarco, Inc.

2. Receiver: Floor mounted, close-grained cast iron; externally adjustable float switches, pump discharge pressure gages, bronze isolation valves between receiver and pumps, flanges for pump mounting and lifting eyebolts.

3. Pump(s): Centrifugal, close coupled, vertical design, permanently aligned, and bronze fitted; with replaceable bronze case ring, mechanical seal and stainless steal shaft; mounted on receiver flange.
4. Factory wiring: Between pump(s) and float switch(es), for single external electrical connection. Fused control power transformer if voltage exceeds 230 V.
5. Electrical or mechanical pump alternator that will automatically alternate operation of the two pumps, provide simultaneous operation of both pumps to deliver double capacity under peak conditions and automatically start operate the second pump should the first pump fail.

C. Configuration: Duplex floor-mounted pumps with receiver and float switches; rated to pump minimum 210 deg F steam condensate.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Domestic Pump; Xylem Inc.; Series CB.
   b. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
   c. Roth Pump Company.
   d. Skidmore Div.; Vent-Rite Valve Corp.

2. Receiver: Floor-mounted, close-grained cast iron; externally adjustable float switches; with water-level gage, steam condensate thermometer, discharge-pressure gage for each pump, bronze isolation valves between receiver and pumps, flanges for pump mounting, and lifting eyebolts.
3. Inlet Strainer: Cast iron with self-cleaning bronze screen, dirt pocket, and cleanout plug on receiver inlet.
4. Pumps: Centrifugal, close coupled, vertical design, permanently aligned, and bronze fitted; with replaceable bronze case rings, stainless-steel shafts, and mechanical seals; mounted on receiver flanges; rated to operate with a minimum of 2 feet of NPSH.
5. Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 2 enclosure with hinged door and grounding lug, mounted on pump; factory wired for single external electrical connection; and with the following components within cabinet:

   a. Combination magnetic starters (each having 3 overload relays) with fused disconnect switch and cover interlocks.
   b. Mechanical or electrical pump alternator to operate pumps in lead-lag sequence and allow both pumps to operate on receiver high level.
   c. Manual lead-lag control to override electrical pump alternator to manually select the lead pump.
   d. Momentary contact "TEST" push button on cover for each pump.
   e. Numbered terminal strip.
   f. Disconnect switch.
   g. Fused transformer for control circuit.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine rough installation of steam condensate piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps according to Hydraulic Institute HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Support pumps and piping separately so piping is not supported by pumps.

D. Install pumps on concrete bases. Anchor pumps to bases using inserts or anchor bolts.

E. Install thermometers and pressure gages on pump discharge piping.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20, 22, and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install check valve, isolation valve, and globe valve at pump discharge connections for each electric-driven pump.

D. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain for overflow and drain piping connections. Overflow shall have a water seal to prevent flash steam from venting through drain piping.

E. Install full-size vent piping to outdoors, terminating in 180-degree elbow at point above highest steam system connection or as indicated.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Verify that steam condensate pumps are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean strainers.

D. Set steam condensate pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation.

E. Perform the following preventive maintenance operations and checks before starting:

1. Set float switches to operate at proper levels.
2. Set throttling valves on pump discharge for specified flow.
3. Check motors for proper rotation.
4. Test pump controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements.
5. Replace damaged or malfunctioning pump controls and equipment.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain steam condensate pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 2223

SECTION 23 2500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2
1.4 SUBMITTALS 3
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 4
1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS 5
1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE 5
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 5
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 5
2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT 6
2.3 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT 6
2.4 CHEMICAL FEED PIPE AND FITTINGS 7
2.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT 8
2.6 CHEMICALS 8
PART 3 - EXECUTION 8
3.1 WATER ANALYSIS 8
3.2 INSTALLATION 8
3.3 CONNECTIONS 9
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 9
3.5 DEMONSTRATION 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride.

B. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer.

D. FMP: Fluoroelastomer.

E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

F. MDA: Michigan Department of Agriculture.

G. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

H. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

I. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish the services of a firm specializing in hydronic piping system water treatment work.

B. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

C. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Base chilled water chemical quantities on estimated system size of 1250 gallons.

E. Closed hydronic systems, including chilled water shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 Insert number ppm.
6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 5000 mmhos.
7. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    c. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
    d. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    e. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
    f. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

F. Open hydronic systems, including condenser water, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 8.0 to 9.1.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
3. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
4. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
5. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
6. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
7. Free "OH" Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 0 ppm
8. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 10,000 organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

9. Polymer Testable.

G. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: For the first 60 days of operation.

1. pH: Maintain a value within 7 to 8.

2. Calcium Carbonate Hardness: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.
3. Calcium Carbonate Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Water meters.
3. Inhibitor injection timers.
4. pH controllers.
5. TDS controllers.
6. Biocide feeder timers.
7. Chemical solution tanks.
8. Injection pumps.
9. Chemical test equipment.
10. Chemical material safety data sheets.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Submit under provisions of Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements” and as supplemented in this Section.
2. Submit following operation and maintenance data as minimum for purified water system.

a. Furnish complete instruction manuals for installation, operation, maintenance, and lubrication requirements for each component of mechanical and electrical equipment or system.
b. Each instruction manual shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1) Diagrams and illustrations.
2) Detailed description of the function of each principal component of the system.
3) Performance and nameplate data.
4) Installation instructions.
5) Procedures for starting.
6) Proper adjustment.
7) Test procedures and recording of operation data.
8) Procedures for operating.
9) Shutdown and restart instructions.
10) Emergency operating instructions and trouble-shooting guide.
11) Safety precautions.
12) Maintenance and overhaul instructions which shall include detailed assembly drawings with part numbers, recommended spare parts list, instructions for ordering spare parts (including suppliers names), and complete preventive maintenance instructions required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of the equipment.
13) Lubrication instructions, which shall list points to be greased or oiled, shall recommend type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants, and shall recommend frequency of lubrication.

14) List of electrical relay settings and control and alarm contact settings.
15) Electrical interconnection wiring diagram for equipment furnished, including all control.

c. Manual shall be complete in all respects for all equipment, controls, accessories, and associated appurtenances.
d. Each O&M Manual shall be transmitted to the Owner's representative and Architect prior to installation of the equipment and all equipment shall be serviced by the manufacturer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to operation. A service record shall be maintained on each item of equipment and shall be delivered to the Owner's representative and Architect prior to final acceptance of the project.

E. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
2. An analytical review of make-up water characteristics for each treated system operating conditions, including such items as Langlier/Ryzner Indexes. Based on this review, provide a definitive description of treatment system developed to achieve specified objectives and include generic terms to describe product formulation content and function. Detailed proprietary formulation data is not required. However, manufacturer's standard published literature is not usually acceptable.
3. A step-by-step procedure to be followed by the Contractor during flushing, purging, disinfecting, draining, disposal, pretreatment and treatment operations. The intent of the step-by-step procedure is two-fold.

   a. To assure that all essential permanent provisions to accomplish the above work are included during the course of construction.
   b. To allow the Owner to accomplish the source procedures as subsequent maintenance operations.

4. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

F. Provide OSHA equivalent materials form for hazardous substances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

B. The water treatment supplier shall have an MDA Pesticide Applicator License in effect at the time of the bid and during the treatment period. The water treatment specialist shall be MDA Certified as a Pesticide Applicator in category 5B, and either a Registered Environmental Professional or Registered Environmental Manager. Copies of License, Certifications, and Registration shall be included in the suppliers transmittals.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems, and for delivery to public sewage systems.

1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide a coordinated water treatment training program oriented to the needs common to operating personnel and maintenance personnel and to the needs of maintenance personnel only, sufficiently prior to acceptance of the work, upon mutually satisfactory arrangement with the Architect.

B. Provide a total of not less than eight "field" hours encompassing mechanical, electrical, chemical, pollution and safety aspects, sufficient for personnel to operate and maintain systems and consistently achieve specified objectives, with subsequently scheduled guidance by the water treatment laboratory.

C. Water treatment laboratory chemical engineer, complemented by instrument engineer, supplemented by Contractor's staff, shall comprise the training staff.

D. Training materials shall include "survey," limits control program, shop drawings, operating and maintenance manuals, safe handling of chemicals, chemical testing, use of log sheets and demonstrations of installed and functioning systems.

E. On completion of the installation of the entire purified water system, conduct a thorough check and test of all components in the system. During this period, instruct the Owner's personnel in the theory, operation, and maintenance of the system. When this work is finished, start up the system and operate it for as long as necessary to complete two consecutive days of operation at the specified performance levels. During this period, continue to instruct the Owner's personnel.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for chilled-water piping and condenser-water piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:

1. Provide piping/plumbing recommendation to optimize chemical program results.
2. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
3. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
4. Quarterly field service and consultation.
5. Customer report charts and log sheets.
6. Laboratory technical analysis.
7. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers/Suppliers: Unless otherwise specified, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eldon Water (Patrick Racine, Christa Blades, or Pierre Beausoleil, 888-712-4000).
2. Enerco Corporation (Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).
3. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
4. Mitco Custom Water Treatment (Gordon Chapin, 800-516-2175).
5. Nalco Company (734-751-2387).
6. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc.(H.V. Burton Co., 734-261-4220).

2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 2 gal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig

2.3 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Water Meter:

1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
6. End Connections: Threaded.
7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts; rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac; and that will close at adjustable increments of total flow.

B. Inhibitor Injection Timers:

1. Microprocessor-based controller with LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. Programmable timers with infinite adjustment over full range, and mounted in cabinet with hand-off-auto switches and status lights.
3. Test switch.
4. Hand-off-auto switch for chemical pump.
5. Illuminated legend to indicate feed when pump is activated.
6. Programmable lockout timer with indicator light. Lockout timer to deactivate the pump and activate alarm circuits.
7. LCD makeup totalizer to measure amount of makeup and bleed-off water from two water meter inputs.

C. pH Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 14 units. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal pH indication.
5. High or low pH alarm light, trip points field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for acid pump.
7. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.

D. TDS Controller:

1. Microprocessor-based controller, 1 percent accuracy in a range from zero to 5000 micromhos. Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. Digital display and touch pad for input.
3. Sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
4. High, low, and normal conductance indication.
5. High or low conductance alarm light, trip points field adjustable; with silence switch.
6. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.

7. Bleed-off valve activated indication.
8. Internal adjustable hysteresis or deadband.
9. Bleed Valves:

    a. Cooling Systems: Forged-brass body, globe pattern, general-purpose solenoid with continuous-duty coil, or motorized valve.

E. Biocide Feeder Timer:

1. Microprocessor-based controller with digital LCD display in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.
2. 24-hour timer with 14-day skip feature to permit activation any hour of day.
3. Precision, solid-state, bleed-off lockout timer and clock-controlled biocide pump timer. Prebleed and bleed lockout timers.
4. Solid-state alternator to enable use of two different formulations.
5. 24-hour display of time of day.
6. 14-day display of day of week.
7. Battery backup so clock is not disturbed by power outages.
8. Hand-off-auto switches for biocide pumps.
9. Biocide A and Biocide B pump running indication.

F. Chemical Solution Tanks:

1. Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with minimum 150 percent containment of the largest vessel.
2. Molded cover with recess for mounting pump.
3. Capacity: 30 gal.

G. Chemical Solution Injection Pumps:

1. Self-priming, positive-displacement; rated for intended chemical with minimum 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.
2. Adjustable flow rate.
3. Metal and thermoplastic construction.
4. Built-in relief valve.
5. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

H. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints except ASTM A 269, Type 304, stainless steel for steam boiler injection assemblies.

I. Injection Assembly:

1. Corporation-stop injectors on piping mains in locations identified by water treatment specialist.
2. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F.

2.4 CHEMICAL FEED PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Piping:

1. CPVC Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM F 441/ F 441M.
2. CPVC Schedule 80 Fittings: ASTM F 439, socket type or ASTM F 437, threaded type.
3. Isolation Valves: Three-piece true union style ball valve constructed of CPVC with TFE seats, and FPM or EPDM o-ring seals.
4. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Stainless-Steel Ball Valves: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless-steel body; ASTM A 276, Type 316 stainless-steel stem and vented ball, threaded body design with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends, and 150-psig SWP and 600-psig CWP rating.

2.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.

B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly (Corrosion Racks): Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.

1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.
2. Four-station rack for open systems.
3. Include 1-inch diameter, chemical resistant acrylic flowmeter suitable for 1 to 20 gpm at exit of coupon rack.

2.6 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

E. Install automatic chemical-feed equipment for condenser water and include the following:

1. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
2. Install inhibitor injection pumps and solution tanks with injection timer sensing contacts in water meter.

    a. Pumps shall operate for timed interval on contact closure at water meter in makeup water supply connection. Injection pump shall discharge into boiler feedwater tank or feedwater supply connection at boiler.

3. Install test equipment and provide test-kit to Owner. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install TDS controller with sensor and bleed valves.

a. Bleed valves shall cycle to maintain maximum TDS concentration.

5. Install pH sensor and controller with injection pumps and solution tanks.

a. Injector pumps shall operate to maintain required pH.

6. Install biocide feeder alternating timer with two sets of injection pumps and solution tanks.

a. Injection pumps shall operate to feed biocide on an alternating basis.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."

E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.

4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment. Refer to Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 2500

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2
1.6 SUBMITTALS 2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.8 COORDINATION 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 3
2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS 4
2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE 5
3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION 5
3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING 5
3.4 CONNECTIONS 5
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6
3.6 START UP 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, relief air, and exhaust air-distribution systems

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to any fabrication.

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation, and seismic restraints.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Laboratory Airflow Controls Trades and shall attend all field installation training sessions.

B. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide all miscellaneous caps and any other materials required for structural integrity and leakage testing of the complete duct system in whole or in part. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

C. Sheet metal trades shall participate in the above ceiling coordination program. Refer to Division 01 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

E. Tie Rods: For rectangular ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater. Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

E. Welded Supports: Structural steel shapes with zinc rich paint. Equivalent, proprietary design, rolled steel structural support systems may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel.

2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
3. Internal Tie Rod: Ducts having a side dimension of 48 inches or greater only.

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's and SMACNA guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Nexus Inc.
c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.

C. Support ductwork from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, pipe, other ducts, or equipment.

D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

3.6 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS 2
2.3 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS 3
2.4 TURNING VANES 3
2.5 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS 3
2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS 3
2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE 4
2.8 FINISHES 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION 4
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5
3.3 ADJUSTING 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing” for duct test holes.
3. Division 23 Section “Temperature Controls” for motorized control dampers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

E. Bird Screens: No. 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter galvanized wire screen with open area of not less than 72 percent. Conceal sharp edges by adding metal edging consisting of rod, flat or angle iron, or 16 gage galvanized sheet steel turned over at least 3/4 inch on both sides.

2.3 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Temperature Controls.”

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Double-vane or airfoil-shaped, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Aero/Dyne Company.
b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
c. Duro Dyne Corp.
d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class. Doors may be field fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Standards, or commercially produced.

B. Door: Single wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet for duct pressure class. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Air Balance, Inc.
b. Greenheck.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Ruskin Company.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two compression locks.
c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ADSCO Manufacturing LLC.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Chemical Resistant Coating: P-403 manufactured by Heresite Chemical Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts and PVC coated ducts; and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.

E. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

F. Install duct-mounting, rectangular access doors with long dimension at right angles to direction of airflow and of largest standard size which can be accommodated in duct. Maximum size: 21 by 14 inches.

G. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

H. Install turning vanes in rectangular duct elbows in excess of 45 degrees, and where indicated:

1. Use manufactured double-vane turning vanes unless otherwise specified.
2. Seat outboard-most vane in heal of duct elbow.
3. Provide vanes for all runner punchings, practice of eliminating every other vane is prohibited.
4. Use single-vane turning vanes in low pressure square elbows.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3423 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS 2
2.2 ROOF CURBS AND ACCESSORIES 3
2.3 MOTORS 3
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 INSTALLATION 4
3.2 CONNECTIONS 4
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4
3.4 ADJUSTING 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Motors.”
3. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Roof curb adaptors.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-drive unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.; Models PRN and PV.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
3. Greenheck; Models G and GB.
4. Loren Cook Company; Models ACED and ACEB.
5. PennBarry; a unit of Tomkins PLC; Domex.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Sheaves: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor sheave.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
5. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for additional requirements.

F. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection and early break contact mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

G. Provide curbs adaptors.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule(s) on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Curb Adapters:

1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, or one of the following:

a. Creative Metals.
b. Pate.
c. Roof Products & Systems.
d. ThyCurb.
e. Any of the approved roof mounted exhaust fan manufacturers.

2. Curb Adapters: Constructed of minimum 18 ga. galvanized steel and designed to adapt or reduce curb cap dimensions to match new fans to existing roof curbs.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor sheaves as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

SECTION 23 5100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUBMITTALS 1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
1.4 COORDINATION 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MATERIALS 2
2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
3.1 EXAMINATION 2
3.2 APPLICATION 2
3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNLISTED, FIELD-FABRICATED BREECHINGS AND CHIMNEYS 2
3.4 CLEANING 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Provide engineered sizing data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP316L, seamless or electric resistance welded pipe.

B. Fittings: ASTM A 403/A 403M, Class S, seamless fittings matching pipe thickness and grade, for welded joints.

C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250, constructed of ASTM A 351, Type 316L stainless steel.

D. Flexible Connectors for Stainless Steel Piping: Multiple-ply stainless-steel corrugated hose with stainless steel outer braid, and welded end connections.

E. Accessories: Appliance connectors, explosion relief valves, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials.

F. Termination: Flip top.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

A. Cable: Galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:

1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
4. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
5. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
6. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches: 9/16 inch.
7. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches: 5/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Field-Fabricated Metal Breechings and Chimneys: Stainless steel pipe for use with engine exhaust.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNLISTED, FIELD-FABRICATED BREECHINGS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Suspend breechings and chimneys independent of their appliance connections.

B. Align breechings at connections, with smooth internal surface and maximum 1/8-inch misalignment tolerance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 5100

SECTION 23 6427 – INDUSTRIAL WATER-COOLED ROTARY-SCREW WATER CHILLERS (70 TO 675 TONS)

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.5 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 NOT APPLICABLE 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 2
3.1 EXAMINATION 2
3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION 2
3.3 CONNECTIONS 3
3.4 STARTUP SERVICE 3
3.5 DEMONSTRATION 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping.”
4. Division 28 Section "Refrigerant Monitoring and Safety Equipment" for refrigerant monitors, alarms, supplemental breathing apparatus, and ventilation equipment interlocks.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes installation of Owner pre-purchased packaged, water-cooled, gas engine motor driven, rotary-screw water chillers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans drawn to scale and coordinated with the following:
1. Piping roughing-in requirements.
2. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
3. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in operation and maintenance manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive chiller.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine chillers before installation. Reject chillers that are damaged.

B. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final water chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

A. Install water chillers on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor chiller mounting frame to concrete base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Vibration Isolation: Rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 0.25 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration."

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged.

F. Install and wire separate devices furnished by manufacturer.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Chilled- and condenser-water piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.

C. Evaporator Connections: Connect inlet to evaporator with controller-bulb well, shutoff valve, thermometer, strainer, pressure gage, and union or flange. Connect outlet to evaporator with shutoff valve, flow switch, balancing valve, thermometer, pressure gage, and union or flange. Refer to Drawings.

D. Condenser Connections: Connect inlet to condenser with shutoff valve, thermometer, plugged tee, and pressure gage. Connect outlet to condenser with shutoff valve, thermometer, drain line and shutoff valve, strainer, and plugged tee. Refer to Drawings.

E. Refrigerant Pressure Relief Valve Connections: Extend vent piping to the outside without valves or restrictions.

F. Ground water chillers according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. A factory service representative has been engaged to perform startup service. Assist in start-up of chiller.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. The Owner has engaged a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers. Participate/assist in training.

END OF SECTION 23 6427

SECTION 23 6513 - OPEN-CIRCUIT, MECHANICAL-DRAFT COOLING TOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 DEFINITIONS 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 COORDINATION 2
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.2 MATERIALS 3
2.3 INDUCED-DRAFT, CROSS-FLOW COOLING TOWERS 3
2.4 MOTORS 4
2.5 ACCESSORIES 5
2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL 5
PART 3 - EXECUTION 5
3.1 EXAMINATION 5
3.2 INSTALLATION 5
3.3 CONNECTIONS 5
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6
3.5 STARTUP SERVICE 6
3.6 ADJUSTING 7
3.7 DEMONSTRATION 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 20 Section “Motors.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. FRP: Fiber-reinforced polyester.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, rating curves with selected points indicated, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field piping and wiring connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural supports.
2. Piping and wiring roughing-in requirements (determine spaces reserved for electrical equipment).
3. Access requirements for service and maintenance.

D. Product Certificates: CTI performance certification.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cooling towers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is certified by CTI.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of cooling towers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with CTI’s ACT 128(05) “Code for Measurement of Sound from Water Cooling Towers.”

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation equipment supports.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One matched set for each belt-drive fan.
2. Nozzles: Three for each cell.
3. Gaskets: One for each access door.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, and having G235 coating designation. Cold galvanizing is not acceptable.

2.3 INDUCED-DRAFT, CROSS-FLOW COOLING TOWERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Baltimore Aircoil Company; AMSTED Industries.
2. Marley Cooling Technologies; SPX Corporation.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, induced-draft, cross-flow cooling tower complete with fill, fan, louvers, accessories, and rigging supports.

C. Cooling Tower Characteristics and Capacities:

1. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

D. Fan(s):

1. Type and Material: Cast aluminum, propeller.
2. Drive: Belt.
3. Bearings: Self-aligning ball bearings or bronze sleeve bearings with lubrication lines and fittings, and L10 life expectancy of 30,000 hours.
4. Vibration Cutout Switch:

a. Manufacturers:

1) FWMurphy.
2) Metrix Instrument Co.

b. Electro-mechanical or solid state, with NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure, with two separate contacts.

E. Water Distribution System: Each cell equipped with one water inlet connection entering through the side of the cell. Each cell supplied with integral, symmetrical piping to insure uniform distribution to each hot water basin without need for flow control valves. Each cell equipped with two hot water basins with bolt hole patterns for receiving field piping.

1. Evenly distribute water over fill material, with gravity-feed nozzles.

2. Hot-Water Basin and Basin Covers: Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Hot-Water-Basin Control Valves: Manufacturer's standard butterfly or globe valves arranged to balance flow to each distribution basin and shut flow off during servicing.

F. Casing Material: Stainless steel.

1. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
2. Joints: Sealed watertight.
3. Welded Connections: Continuous and watertight.

G. Collection Basin Material: Welded Type 304 stainless steel.

1. Removable strainer with openings smaller than nozzle orifices.
2. Overflow connection.
3. Makeup water connection.
4. Side drain connection.
5. Flume plate between adjacent cells (for multiple-cell units).
6. Equalizer connection (for multiple-cooling-tower system).

H. Fill Material: PVC; resistant to rot, decay, and biological attack; with maximum flame-spread index of 5 according to ASTM E 84; and fabricated, formed, and installed by manufacturer to ensure that water breaks up into droplets.

I. Drift Eliminator Material: Same as fill material.

J. Louver Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

K. Water-Level Control: Manufacturer's standard mechanical makeup water valve and plastic or bronze float with an adjustable linkage.

L. Internal Plenum Walkway: Provide walkway inside each cell above the water level to allow internal access without having to wear boots.

M. Ladder with Elevated Service Platform: Provide OSHA approved ladder extending from grade level to and provide elevated service platform with OSHA approved handrails to facilitate access to the access door, fan, drives, motor, and vibration cutout switches.

N. External Ladder and Safety Cage: Provide OSHA approved ladder extending from the grade level to the top of the fan deck for access to the hot water basins.

O. Handrails: Provide OSHA approved handrails around the perimeter of the fan deck.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Motor: Totally enclosed air over (TEAO), reversible, squirrel cage, ball bearing type designed specifically for cooling tower service. Motor shall be furnished with special moisture protection on windings, shafts, and bearings. Motor(s) shall be inverter duty type designed in accordance with NEMA Standard MG1, Section IV, Part 31.

B. Refer to Division 20 Section "Motors" for additional requirements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Cooling Tower Water System Blow Down Valve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Aquatrol.
b. Atkomatic.
c. Automatic Switch Company (ASCO).
d. Dayton.
e. Griswold.
f. Magnetrol.

2. Bronze body, system pressure/temperature rated, stainless steel wetted trim, maximum port size, packless, solenoid operated, normally closed, 115 VAC Class A coil, NEMA 4 coil enclosure.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Test and certify cooling tower performance according to CTI's STD 201, "Certification Standard for Commercial Water-Cooling Towers Thermal Performance."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical to verify actual locations and sizes before cooling tower installation and other conditions affecting cooling tower performance, maintenance, and operation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cooling towers on structural steel support. Refer to Drawings.

B. Vibration Isolation: Rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 0.25 inchVibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Loose Components: Install and wire electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20, 22, and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to cooling towers to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors at final connections of towers mounted on vibration isolators.

D. Connect overflow drain and bleed lines to sanitary sewage system.

E. Domestic Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Connect to water-level control with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

F. Condenser-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return cooling-tower connections with shutoff valve, flow-control valve, and union or flange on supply connection to the tower and shutoff valve and union or flange to return connection from the tower to the chiller.

G. Ground cooling towers according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Should performance tests show a deficiency, the manufacturer shall make alterations to the tower to overcome deficiency. Failing in this, the Owner shall be compensated by:

1. Installation of additional capacity.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Obtain performance tables from manufacturer.

D. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Clean entire unit including basins.
2. Verify that accessories are properly installed.
3. Check makeup water float.
4. Verify clearances for airflow and for cooling tower servicing.
5. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.
6. Lubricate bearings on fans and shafts.
7. Verify fan wheel rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding. Correct vibration and binding problems.
8. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
9. Verify water level in tower basin. Fill to proper startup level.
10. Verify operation of tower basin, makeup line, automatic freeze protect dump, and controlling device. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.
11. Verify operation of basin heater and control thermostat. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.
12. Verify that tower discharge is not recirculating into air intakes. Recommend corrective action.

E. Check HVAC water treatment system for proper operation, and measure chemical treatment levels. Verify operation of tower basin automatic blowdown, and controlling device.

F. Start cooling tower and condenser-water pumps. Follow manufacturer's written starting procedures.

G. Prepare a written startup report that records the results of tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set and balance condenser-water flow to each tower inlet.

B. Adjust water-level control for proper operating level.

C. Occupancy Adjustment: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cooling towers.

END OF SECTION23 6513

Division	Section Title

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260010	ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
260519	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND UTILITY STRUCTURES
260553	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
260573	OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY/ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
260999	ELECTRICAL TESTING
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

END OF DIVISION 26 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 26 0010 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 REFERENCES 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES 2
1.6 DRAWINGS 2
1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS 3
1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE 3
1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL 3
1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS 4
1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS 4
1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS 4
1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS 5
1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL 5
1.15 WARRANTY 5
1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT 6
1.17 COORDINATION 6

PART 2 - PRODUCTS 6

PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION 6
3.2 DEMOLITION WORK 7
3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT 7
3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS 7
3.5 CHASES AND RECESSES 8
3.6 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK 8
3.7 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING 8
3.8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS 8
3.9 CLEANING 8
3.10 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS 9
3.11 EXTRA WORK 9
3.12 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS 9

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance

with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:

1. A.N.S.I. - American National Standards Institute
2. A.S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials
3. I.C.E.A. - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
4. I.E.E.E. - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
5. N.E.C. - National Electrical Code
6. N.E.C.A. -National Electrical Contractors Association
7. N.E.M.A. - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
8. U.L. - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
9. N.E.C.A. 1-2000, “Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI).”

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.

B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations. After entering into Contract, make all changes required to conform to above ordinances, rules and regulations without additional expense to the Owner.

C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.

E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.

F. Sequence and Schedule: Work so as to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work which in the opinion of the Owner’s Representatives causes interference.

1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.

B. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.

B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

C. Deviations from the Drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design.

B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.

C. Where existing equipment is modified to include new switches, circuit breakers, metering or other components, the new components shall be by the original equipment manufacturer and shall be listed for installation in the existing equipment. Where original equipment manufacturer components are not available, third party aftermarket components shall be listed for the application and submitted to the engineer for approval. Reconditioned or salvaged components shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment

schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.

1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.

B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.

B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.

C. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

D. Submit for approval shop drawings for all electrical systems or equipment but not limited to the items listed below. Where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the Drawings and Specifications, all submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures). Refer to other sections of the electrical Specifications for additional requirements.

1. Wiring Devices
2. Static Uninterruptible Power Supply
3. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
4. Enclosed Controllers
5. Fuses

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Submit project specific coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Four (4) copies of all literature shall be furnished for Owner and shall be bound in ring binder form. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all electrical systems including, but not limited to:

1. Routine maintenance procedures.

2. Trouble-shooting procedures.
3. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
4. Submittals.
5. Recommended spare parts lists.
6. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
7. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 1.

B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work.

C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 8 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each electrical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction, or as requested by Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 1 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner’s satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary services including equipment and installation required to maintain operation as a result of any equipment failure or defect during warranty period.

C. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

B. Do not use Owner's lamps for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner. Equip lighting fixtures with new lamps when the project is turned over to the Owner.

1.17 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 DEMOLITION WORK

A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, devices, lighting fixtures, conduit, and wiring called out on the Drawings and as necessary whether such items are actually indicated on the Drawings or not in order to accomplish the installation of the specified new work.

B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.

C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.

D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlets shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are done, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the present electrical work to be modified shall not be changed unless required by the specific revisions to the system as specified or as indicated.

E. Reroute signal wires, lighting and power wiring as required to maintain service. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or at the panels.

F. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

B. Device Location:

1. Allow for relocation prior to installation of wiring devices and other control devices, for example, receptacles, switches, fire alarm devices, and access control devices, within a 10-foot radius of indicated location without additional cost.

3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.

B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.

C. Consult with the Owner’s Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.

3.5 CHASES AND RECESSES

A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

3.6 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.

B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.7 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.

B. Where conduit is installed less than 2'6" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical Drawings.

C. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

D. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

E. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling.

3.8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment, motors, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

3.9 CLEANING

A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.

B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.10 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury or damage.

B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.

C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

3.11 EXTRA WORK

A. For any extra electrical work which may be proposed, this Contractor shall furnish to the General Contractor, an itemized breakdown of the estimated cost of the materials and labor required to complete this work. The Contractor shall proceed only after receiving a written order from the General Contractor establishing the agreed price and describing the work to be done. Prior to any extra work which may be proposed, the Electrical Contractor shall submit unit prices (same prices for increase/decrease of work) for the following items: 3/4", 1", 1-1/2" conduit; #12, #10, #8, #6, #2 wire; receptacle, or other devices which may be required for any proposed extra work.

3.12 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. These Specifications and accompanying Drawings are intended to describe and provide for finished work. They are intended to be cooperative, and what is called for by either shall be as binding as if call for by both. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.

B. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor’s responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 0010

SECTION 26 0519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 2
2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS 3
3.2 INSTALLATION 3
3.3 CONNECTIONS 4
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification” for conductor and cable color-coding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From a qualified testing and inspecting agency engaged by Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Manufacturers, Copper:

1. Triangle.
2. Rome.
3. Southwire.
4. Cablec.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

D. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

E. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 70; stranded conductor.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN, complying with NEMA WC 70.

G. Power Cable for Variable Frequency Controlled Motors: 600V and 2000V, three conductor, XLPE cable with three symmetrical positioned ground conductors and a continuous impervious corrugated aluminum armor and overall PVC jacket. Cable shield transfer impedance shall be less than 10 ohms per meter up to 30 MHZ when tested in accordance with NEMA WC 61.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Approved manufacturers for VFC power cables:

a. Southwire Armor-x
b. Draka USA

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. T & B.
2. Burndy.
3. ILSCO.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: XHHW single conductors in conduit**.**

H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

I. Connection between Variable Frequency Controllers and Motors: Use 600V rated VFC power cable for circuit lengths less than 50 feet and 2000V rated VFC power cable for circuit lengths 50 feet and greater. Support 5’ on center, minimum. Terminate according to cable manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

G. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).

H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

I. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or approved raceway. All raceways shall be provided with a ground conductor unless noted otherwise on the Contract Documents.

J. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits. Unless indicated otherwise, all circuits shall be 2#12, 1#12G, ¾”C.

K. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits, provided by Electrical Contractor.

L. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.

M. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

N. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

O. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

P. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

Q. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.

R. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

S. Branch circuits may be combined up to 3 circuits in a homerun conduit.

T. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit.

U. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for derating of conductors as required by N.E.C.

V. AC/MC cable shall not be used.

W. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section “Electrical Testing”

1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

    a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
    b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.
    c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.

3. Electrical Tests

a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

4. Test Values

a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 REFERENCES 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS 3
2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS 4
2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING 4
3.2 CONNECTIONS 4
3.3 INSTALLATION 5
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 6
3.5 GRADING AND PLANTING 6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements”.
2. Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables”.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.

C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.

D. ASTM B 187: Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar, and Shapes.

E. IEEE 81: Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.

F. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

G. IEEE 837: Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.

H. IEEE 1100 – 1992: Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.

I. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.

J. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.

K. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

L. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.

M. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.

N. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

O. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Data: For the following:

1. Ground rods.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
4. Indicate overall system resistance to ground.
5. Indicate overall Telecommunications system resistance to ground.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 “Electrical General Requirements”.

B. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes and connections to building steel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section “Electrical Testing.”

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1. Comply with UL 467.

C. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 “Standard for Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications”.

D. Comply with ANSI/IEEE 1100 -1992 “Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:

   a. Refer to Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables”.

2. Grounding Rods:

   a. GB Electrical.
   b. Wilcor Grounding Systems.
   c. Chance/Hubbell.
   d. Copperweld.

3. Exothermic Connections:

   a. Cadweld.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

C. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

E. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded, copper unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected for the specific application per manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Compression-Type Connectors: Pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.

1. Size: 3/4 in diameter.
2. Length: 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

C. Underground Grounding Conductors: No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

E. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.

F. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

G. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

H. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.

2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations

1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.

2. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Equipotential Ground: Interconnect grounding electrodes to form one, electrically continuous, equipotential grounding electrode system Grounding electrodes to be interconnected include:

1. Ground rods.

B. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.

1. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been complete before driving ground rods.
2. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

C. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

E. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section “Electrical Testing”

1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

    a. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal.
    b. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Instrumentation utilized shall be as defined in Section 12 of IEEE 81 and shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing so that curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.
    c. Equipment Grounds: Utilize two-point method of IEEE 81. Measure between equipment ground being testing and known low-impedance grounding electrode or system.

3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

    a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
    b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
    c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.5 GRADING AND PLANTING

A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 1
1.5 SUBMITTALS 1
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.7 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS 2
2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 APPLICATION 3
3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION 3
3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS 4
3.4 CONCRETE BASES 5
3.5 PAINTING 5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [**zinc-coated**] [**stainless**] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70 or as scheduled in NECA 1. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with:

a. Two-bolt conduit clamps

D. Spring-steel clamps are not allowed.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel:

    a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
    b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
    c. Spring-tension clamps.

6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel support systems attached to substrate.

E. Slotted support systems applications:

1. Indoor dry and damp Locations: Painted Steel
2. Outdoors and interior wet locations: Galvanized Steel
3. Corrosive Environments, including pool equipment rooms: Nonmetallic

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

G. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.

H. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.

I. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

J. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.

K. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.

L. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch off wall.

M. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

N. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Provide concrete bases for all floor mounted electrical equipment.

B. Provide concrete bases for all exterior, grade level electrical equipment, and where indicated.

C. Base/Pad Construction:

1. Construct per manufacturer's recommendations for particular equipment, including suggested piers and dowel rods.
2. Construct concrete bases for primary and secondary power distribution equipment per requirements of the electrical utility, where submitted for its review.

D. Anchor equipment to base per both supports and equipment manufacturer's instructions.

E. Coordinate conduit openings and sleeve locations in base with requirements of equipment to be supported.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.6 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING 2
2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING 3
2.3 METAL WIREWAYS 3
2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS 3
2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS 4
2.6 SLEEVE SEALS 4
2.7 GROUT 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION 4
3.2 INSTALLATION 5
3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT 6
3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION 7
3.5 FIRESTOPPING 7
3.6 PROTECTION 7
3.7 CLEANING 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section, “Penetration Firestopping” for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

I. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. All work in natatoriums, pool areas and fountain structures shall be in accordance with N.E.C. article 680, “Swimming Pools, Fountains, and Similar Installations.”

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
2. Triangle PWC.
3. Wheatland.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or Aluminum.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cantex Inc.
2. Lamson and Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
3. Endot Industries.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. LFNC: UL 1660.

F. HDPE: UL 651, ASTM D 3350, ASTM D 1248 Schedule 40.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA [**1**] [**3R**] [**12**].

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2. Shall be used in corrosive areas.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Provide raceways in interior and exterior locations in accordance with the “Raceway Application Matrix” included on the drawings.

B. Boxes and Enclosures, Exterior Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

C. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

D. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install conduit in accordance with NECA “National Electrical Installation Standards”.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs is not allowed.

J. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

N. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

P. Provide pull string and 25% spare capacity in every branch circuit conduit.

Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where conduits route through, to, or from a hazardous classified space (Class I or II), provide proper seal offs when exiting or entering the hazardous classified space.
3. Where conduits pass between spaces that are maintained at two different vapor pressures.
4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

R. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

S. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

T. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals. Provide cover clips to cover space between connecting pieces.

U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

V. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

W. Do not route feeders across roof.

X. Provide a pull box (a handhole for outdoor applications) for each conduit run that exceeds 250 feet. Provide two pull boxes (handholes for outdoor applications) for runs that exceed 500 feet.

Y. Route conduits in finished areas with exposed ceilings at underside of structural deck or as high as possible.

Z. Outlet boxes within hazardous locations shall be of the proper class and division as noted in the N.E.C.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND UTILITY STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITION 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS 1
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 2
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2
1.7 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 CONDUIT 2
2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION 3
3.2 EARTHWORK 3
3.3 GROUNDING 3
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 3
3.5 CLEANING 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried duct banks, and in single duct runs.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Warning tape.

B. Source quality-control test reports.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1 for elbows.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Manufacturers:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

C. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type EB-40-PVC, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

D. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: UL 651, HDPE Schedule 40.

E. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC**,** NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 -PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

B. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 2 Sections "Lawns and Grasses" and "Exterior Plants."

C. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 0543

SECTION 26 0553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE 1
1.4 COORDINATION 1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS 2
2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS 2
2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS 2
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS 2
2.5 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 APPLICATION 3
3.2 INSTALLATION 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Equipment identification labels.
3. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Color for Printed Legend:

1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

A. Description: Self adhesive label with black upper case letters on clear polyester label, font size 7.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders More Than 400 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:

1. Control Wiring: Green and red.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and marker tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

E. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.

F. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label mechanically secured.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled: If included on project. All items may not be on project.

a. Disconnect switches.
b. Motor starters.

J. Wiring Device Identification Labels: On each faceplate install circuit designation label that is consistent with panelboard directories, and as-built plan drawings. Apply labels to receptacle faceplates centered below bottom outlet. Apply labels to toggle switch faceplates on backside.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location:

1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
2. Conduit Markers: Provide identification for each power conduit containing conductors rated 400A or greater.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

I. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.

1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: “DP-XX,” RP-XX,” “T-XX,” “EF-XX,” etc.
2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: “Fed from DP-XX,” “Fed from RP-XX,” etc.
3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: “First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX.”
4. Line four shall include “Via T-XX” when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.

J. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM DP-1A ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM MCC-1A MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL ROOM A100

K. Fusible Enclosed Switches and Distribution Equipment: Install self-adhesive vinyl label indicating fuse rating and type on the outside of door on each fused switch.

L. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.

M. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.

N. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.

O. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.

P. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.

Q. Identify conduit using field painting where required.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0573 – OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY/ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SCOPE 1
1.3 REFERENCES 1
1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL 2
1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION 2
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS 3
1.7 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 STUDIES 3
2.2 DATA COLLECTION 3
2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY 4
2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY 4
2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS 5
2.6 REPORT SECTIONS 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 7
3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT 7
3.2 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.

C. The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment manufacturer under this contract as well as all directly affected existing distribution equipment at the customer facility.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings

5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
6. IEEE 1584 -Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
4. ANSI C 37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 -National Electrical Code, latest edition
2. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL

A. The short-circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be submitted to the design engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. Five (5) bound copies of the complete final report shall be submitted. Additional copies of the short-circuit input and output data, where required, shall be provided on CD in PDF format.

B. The report shall include the following sections:

1. Executive Summary.
2. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study.
3. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties.
4. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip unit settings, fuse selection.
5. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
6. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations.
7. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
8. One-line diagram.

C. Arc flash labels shall be provided in hard copy and a copy of the computer analysis software viewer program is required to provide arc flash labels in electronic format.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.

B. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer.

C. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies.

D. The equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analysis it has performed in the past year.

1.7 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS

A. Computer Software Programs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
3. ESA Inc.
4. CGI CYME.
5. Operation Technology, Inc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES

A. Contractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination may include present and future motors and generators.

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner.

D. If applicable, include fault contribution of existing motors in the study. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data to satisfy the study requirements.

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.

B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

C. Provide the following:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions
2. Selected base per unit quantities
3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
5. Tabulations of calculated quantities
6. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.

D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point
2. Incoming switchgear
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
4. Low voltage switchgear
5. Motor control centers
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
7. Branch circuit panelboards
8. Other significant locations throughout the system.

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

F. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
3. Notify design engineer in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs.

B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:

1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device
2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays

3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves
6. Conductor damage curves
7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable
9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
10. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard.

F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in 240 volt and 208 volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA where work could be performed on energized parts.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.6 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
3. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance (X"d), rated MVA, rated voltage, three-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
4. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:

1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

    a. Voltage
    b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
    c. Fault point X/R ratio
    d. Equivalent impedance

2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

    a. Voltage
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
    c. Fault point X/R ratio
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents

        1) Based on fault point X/R ratio
        2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6
        3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7

    e. Equivalent impedance

3. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

    a. Voltage
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
    c. Fault point X/R ratio
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio
    e. Equivalent impedance
    f. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis
    g. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Phase and Ground Relays:

a. Current transformer ratio
b. Current setting
c. Time setting
d. Instantaneous setting
e. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

2. Circuit Breakers:

a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations

1. Arcing fault magnitude
2. Protective device clearing time
3. Duration of arc
4. Arc flash boundary
5. Working distance
6. Incident energy
7. Hazard Risk Category
8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. The contractor shall adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify design engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.2 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The contractor shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

C. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:

1. Location designation
2. Nominal voltage
3. Flash protection boundary
4. Hazard risk category

5. Incident energy
6. Working distance
7. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.

D. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.

1. For each 480 and applicable 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided

F. Labels shall be field installed by the contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 0573

SECTION 26 0999 - ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES 1
1.3 REFERENCES 1
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS 2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2
1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION 3
1.7 TEST REPORTS 4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements.”
2. Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables.”
3. Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding.”
4. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches.”
5. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Controllers.”

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Electrical Contractor shall engage the services of a recognized corporately independent N.E.T.A. certified testing firm for the purpose of performing inspections and tests as herein specified

B. The testing firm shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.

C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all tested electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design Specifications.

D. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.

E. Equipment to be tested and inspected shall be the equipment shown on the one line diagram and schedules as required by part three of each individual Specification Section. In addition, all equipment that is part of an emergency distribution system shall be tested.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of the following codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.

1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
4. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications - ATS-1996
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Maintenance Testing Specifications-MTS-1997
6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI C2: National Electrical Safety Code
7. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA

    a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
    b. ANSI/NFPA 70B: Electrical Equipment Maintenance
    c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces
    d. ANSI/NFPA 101: Life Safety Code

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The testing firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.

B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.

C. The lead, on site, technical person and at least 50% of the on site crew shall be currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies in Electrical Power Distribution System Testing.

D. The testing firm shall only utilize technicians who are regularly employed by the firm on a full-time basis for testing services.

E. The Contractor shall submit proof of the above qualifications with bid proposal.

F. The terms used herewithin such as Test Agency, Test Contractor, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean the testing organization.

G. Acceptable Testing Firms:

1. Northern Electrical Testing; Phone (248) 689-8980.
2. Utilities Instrumentation Services; Phone (734) 482-1450.
3. Emerson/High Voltage Maintenance Corporation; Phone (248) 305-5596.
4. Powertech Services, Inc.; Phone (810) 720-2280.
5. Magna Electric; Phone (248) 667-9492.
6. Power Plus Engineering, Inc. Phone (248) 344-0200.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the power requirements.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.

C. The testing firm shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.

D. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported to the Engineer. The Electrical Contractor shall correct all defects.

E. The testing organization shall maintain a written record of all tests and shall assemble and certify a final test report.

F. Safety and Precautions

1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:

   a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
   b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
   c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
   d. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
   e. Owner's safety practices.
   f. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
   g. American National Standards for Personnel Protection.

2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
3. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

A. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program, which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:

   a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum Digital - 12 months maximum
   b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
   c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months
      (Where accuracy is guaranteed by Lessor)

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

B. Field Test Instrument Standards

1. All equipment used for testing and calibration procedures shall exhibit the following characteristics:

   a. Maintained in good visual and mechanical condition.
   b. Maintained in safe, operating condition.

C. Suitability of Test Equipment

1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
2. Selection of metering equipment should be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multi-meters may be average of RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics of dc offset and, in general, any deviation

from a pure sine wave, average sensing, average measuring RMS scaled meters may be misleading. Use of RMS measuring meters is recommended.

3. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have any accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
4. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed.
5. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

1.7 TEST REPORTS

A. A test report shall be generated for each piece of major equipment or groups of equipment and shall include the following:

1. A list of visual and mechanical inspections required by Division 26 Specification Sections in a checklist or similar format.
2. Test reports, including test values where applicable, for all required electrical tests. Clearly indicate where test values fall outside of the limits of recommended values.
3. Summary and interpretation of test results detailing problems located and recommended corrective measures.
4. Record of infrared scan and photos showing potential problem locations.
5. Signed and dated by the testing firm field superintendent stating that all required tests have been completed.

B. Test reports shall be furnished to the Architect/Engineer within 14 days of the completion each test on an ongoing basis. Original copies of the reports shall be furnished directly to the Architect/Engineer by the testing company prior to formal submittal via the Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Applicable

END OF SECTION 26 0999

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 REFERENCES 1
1.5 SUBMITTALS 2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 RECEPTACLES 2
2.2 WALL PLATES 3
2.3 FINISHES 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 INSTALLATION 3
3.2 IDENTIFICATION 4
3.3 CONNECTIONS 4
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single and duplex receptacles
2. Ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles
3. Device wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. DSCC W-C-596G: Federal Specification Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification.

B. DSCC W-C-896F: Federal Specification Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).

C. IEC 309-1, Part 1: General Requirements: Plugs, Socket-Outlets and Couplers for Industrial Purposes

D. NEMA FB 11: Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.

E. NEMA WD 1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

F. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device – Dimensional Requirements.

G. UL 20: General-Use Snap Switches.

H. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

I. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.

J. UL 498: Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.

K. UL 943: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.

L. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498. Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems HBL 5362.
b. Bryant 5362.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Division 5362

B. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, non-feed-through type, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) deep outlet box without an adapter.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems GF5352.
b. Bryant.
c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Division 2084.

2.2 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Provide wall plates and corresponding wiring devices from same manufacturer.

B. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

2. Material for Unfinished Spaces:

a. Galvanized steel
b. Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.

3. Material for Wet Locations: Gasketed Thermoplastic with spring-loaded cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

a. Manufacturers:

1) Bryant RB5752-0 (polycarbonate), Hubbell.
2) Pass & Seymour WIUC10C (polycarbonate)
3) ArrowHart WIU-1 (polycarbonate).
4) Red Dot CKNM (polycarbonate).

2.3 FINISHES

A. Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Brown, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

D. Arrangement of Devices:

1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section “Raceways and Boxes” to obtain mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
3. Where multiple switches, dimmers, and/or occupancy sensors are adjacent to each other, provide a single cover plate. Custom fabricate, if required, for all combinations. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.
4. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on the left.
5. Install GFCI receptacles so that the “Push To Test” and “Reset” designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.

E. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

F. Use oversized plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

G. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

H. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

I. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level. Three corners of wall plates must be in contact with wall surfaces. Devices shall be solidly mounted against the box.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification” with black-filled lettering on face of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding." Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper. Use of quick ground strap or screw is not acceptable.

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal or by using back wiring and tightening the screw securely.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE 2
1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS 2
1.6 COORDINATION 2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 2
2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES 2
PART 3 - EXECUTION 3
3.1 EXAMINATION 3
3.2 INSTALLATION 3
3.3 IDENTIFICATION 3

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.

B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with:

1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
3. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

1. Feeders: Class L, time delay.
2. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
3. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 DEFINITIONS 1
1.4 REFERENCES 2
1.5 SUBMITTALS 2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS 3
1.8 COORDINATION 3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 3
2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES 3
2.3 ENCLOSURES 4
PART 3 - EXECUTION 4
3.1 EXAMINATION 4
3.2 CONCRETE BASES 4
3.3 INSTALLATION 4
3.4 IDENTIFICATION 5
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 5
3.6 ADJUSTING 7
3.7 CLEANING 7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Fuses”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. HD: Heavy duty.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NECA 1: Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.

B. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

C. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NEMA AB 1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.

E. NEMA FU 1: Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

F. NEMA KS 1: Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

G. NEMA PB1.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

H. NEMA PB2.1: General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

I. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.
4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Manufacturer's field service report.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.

2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Provide early break auxiliary contacts in motor disconnect switches for motors that are fed from variable frequency controllers.

2. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
3. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Indoor Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Install switches with off position down.

E. Install NEMA KS 1 enclosed switch where indicated for motor loads ½ HP and larger and equipment loads greater than 30A.

F. Install toggle disconnect switch, surface mounted, where indicated for motor loads less than ½ HP and equipment loads 30A. and less.

G. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

H. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to portable equipment. Leave a 6'-0" (1830 mm) whip.

I. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to stationary equipment.

J. Install control wiring from early break contacts in motor disconnect switch to variable frequency controllers to shut down controller when switch is open.

K. Install equipment on exterior foundation walls at least one inch (25 mm) from wall to permit vertical flow of air behind breaker and switch enclosures.

L. Support enclosures independent of connecting conduit or raceway system.

M. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

C. Provide adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Test all NEMA AB1, molded case circuit breakers with thermal magnetic trip or auxiliary, solid-state trip units 100A and larger. Certify compliance with test parameters.

    a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

        1) Circuit breaker shall be checked for proper mounting and compare nameplate data to Drawings and Specifications.
        2) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
        3) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.
        4) Check internals on unsealed units.

    b. Electrical Tests

        1) Perform a contact resistance test.
        2) Perform an insulation resistance test at 1000 volts dc from pole-to-pole and from each pole-to-ground with breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase.
        3) Perform long time delay time-current characteristic tests by passing three hundred percent (300%) rated current through each pole separately. Record trip time. Make external adjustments as required to meet time current curves.
        4) Determine short time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
        5) Determine ground fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.
        6) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection using run-up or pulse method.
        7) Perform adjustments for final settings in accordance with coordination study.
        8) For circuit breakers 800A and larger, verify all functions of trip unit by means of secondary injection in lieu of primary injection.

    c. Test Values

        1) Compare contact resistance or millivolt drop values to adjacent poles and similar breakers. Investigate deviations of more than fifty percent (50%). Investigate any value exceeding manufacturer's recommendations.
        2) Insulation resistance shall not be less than 100 megohms.
        3) Trip characteristic of breakers shall fall within manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
        4) All trip times shall fall within N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.7 Circuit breakers exceeding specified trip time at three hundred percent (300%) of pickup shall be tagged defective.
        5) Instantaneous pickup values shall be within values shown on N.E.T.A. Acceptance Testing Specifications, Table 10.8 or manufacturer’s recommendations.

4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip and time delay settings to values as determined by the protective device coordination study.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

SECTION 26 2913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS 1
1.2 SUMMARY 1
1.3 SUBMITTALS 2
1.4 REFERENCES 2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE 3
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING 3
1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 4
1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS 4
1.9 COORDINATION 4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS 4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS 4
2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS 4
2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS 5
2.4 ENCLOSURES 5
2.5 ACCESSORIES 5
2.6 FACTORY FINISHES 6
PART 3 - EXECUTION 6
3.1 EXAMINATION 6
3.2 APPLICATIONS 6
3.3 INSTALLATION 6
3.4 CONCRETE BASES 6
3.5 IDENTIFICATION 7
3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION 7
3.7 CONNECTIONS 7
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL 7
3.9 ADJUSTING 7
3.10 DEMONSTRATION 8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:

1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
2. Multispeed controllers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on constant torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Nameplate legends.
c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around enclosed controllers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show enclosed controller layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

G. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

H. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.

B. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current-Limiting Types.

C. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.

D. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).

E. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.

F. NECA 402-2000 – Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers.

G. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

I. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.

J. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to beginning work on any system, verify all existing conditions that affect the work and coordinate with all other trade Contractors. Determine that the work can be installed as indicated or immediately report to the Architect/Engineer errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities.

B. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 0100. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 0100.

C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift large equipment only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to motor control center components, enclosure, and finish.

E. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of each contactor and indicate circuits controlled. Submit under provisions of 26 0100.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

D. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.
3. Siemens/Furnas Controls.
4. Square D.

2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."

1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.
2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
3. Circuit-Breaker Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Division 20 “Variable Frequency Controllers.”

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Indicating Lights: Run (Red), off or ready (Green).

D. Auxiliary Contacts: Provide two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) contacts.

E. Selector Switch: NEMA ISC 2, mounted in front cover to read “hand/off/auto,” provide auxiliary contact for auto position monitoring.

F. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

G. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus 2 percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide transfer device with an off position. Meters shall indicate the following:

1. Ammeter: Output current, with current sensors rated to suit application.
2. Voltmeter: Output voltage.
3. Frequency Meter: Output frequency.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install freestanding equipment on concrete bases.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

E. Install motor control equipment and contactors in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

F. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.

G. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Report results in writing.

C. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section “Electrical Testing”

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Motor Starters." Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 26 2913